

110TH CONGRESS } <i>1st Session</i>	HOUSE OF REPRESENTATIVES } SENATE	REPORT 110-
--	--------------------------------------	----------------

---

## IMPROVING HEAD START ACT, 2007

\_\_\_\_\_  
, 2007.—Ordered to be printed  
\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_  
, from the committee of conference,  
submitted the following

### CONFERENCE REPORT

[To accompany H. R. 1429]

The committee of conference on the disagreeing votes of the two Houses on the amendment of the Senate to the bill (H.R. 1429), to reauthorize the Head Start Act, to improve program quality, to expand access, and for other purposes, having met, after full and free conference, have agreed to recommend and do recommend to their respective Houses as follows:

That the House recede from its disagreement to the amendment of the Senate and agree to the same with an amendment as follows:

In lieu of the matter proposed to be inserted by the Senate amendment, insert the following:

**SECTION 1. SHORT TITLE.**

(a) *SHORT TITLE.*—This Act may be cited as the “Improving Head Start for School Readiness Act of 2007”.

(b) *TABLE OF CONTENTS.*—The table of contents of this Act is as follows:

- Sec. 1. *Short title.*
- Sec. 2. *Statement of purpose.*
- Sec. 3. *Definitions.*
- Sec. 4. *Financial assistance for Head Start programs.*
- Sec. 5. *Authorization of appropriations.*
- Sec. 6. *Allotment of funds; limitations on assistance.*
- Sec. 7. *Designation of Head Start agencies.*
- Sec. 8. *Standards; monitoring of Head Start agencies and programs.*
- Sec. 9. *Powers and functions of Head Start agencies.*
- Sec. 10. *Head start transition and alignment with K–12 education.*
- Sec. 11. *Early childhood education, coordination, and improvement.*
- Sec. 12. *Submission of plans.*
- Sec. 13. *Administrative requirements and standards.*
- Sec. 14. *Participation in Head Start programs.*
- Sec. 15. *Early Head Start programs.*

- Sec. 16. Appeals, notice, and hearing.
- Sec. 17. Records and audits.
- Sec. 18. Technical assistance and training.
- Sec. 19. Staff qualifications and development.
- Sec. 20. Research, demonstrations, and evaluation.
- Sec. 21. Reports.
- Sec. 22. Comparability of wages.
- Sec. 23. Limitation with respect to certain unlawful activities.
- Sec. 24. Political activities.
- Sec. 25. Parental consent requirement for health services.
- Sec. 26. Centers of Excellence in Early Childhood.
- Sec. 27. General provisions.
- Sec. 28. Compliance with Improper Payments Information Act of 2002.
- Sec. 29. References in other Acts.

**SEC. 2. STATEMENT OF PURPOSE.**

Section 636 of the Head Start Act (42 U.S.C. 9831) is amended to read as follows:

**“SEC. 636. STATEMENT OF PURPOSE.**

*“It is the purpose of this subchapter to promote the school readiness of low-income children by enhancing their cognitive, social, and emotional development—*

*“(1) in a learning environment that supports children’s growth in language, literacy, mathematics, science, social and emotional functioning, creative arts, physical skills, and approaches to learning; and*

*“(2) through the provision to low-income children and their families of health, educational, nutritional, social, and other services that are determined, based on family needs assessments, to be necessary.”.*

**SEC. 3. DEFINITIONS.**

(a) *IN GENERAL.*—Section 637 of the Head Start Act (42 U.S.C. 9832) is amended—

*(1) in paragraph (2), by inserting “(including a community-based organization, as defined in section 9101 of the Elementary and Secondary Education Act of 1965 (20 U.S.C. 7801))” after “nonprofit”;*

*(2) in paragraph (3)(C), by inserting “, and financial literacy.” after “self-sufficiency”;*

*(3) in paragraph (12), by striking “migrant and seasonal Head Start program” and inserting “migrant or seasonal Head Start program”;*

*(4) by striking paragraph (17) and inserting the following:*

*“(17) The term ‘State’ means a State, the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico, the District of Columbia, Guam, American Samoa, the Virgin Islands of the United States, and the Commonwealth of the Northern Mariana Islands. The term includes the Republic of Palau for fiscal years 2008 and 2009, and (if the legislation described in section 640(a)(2)(B)(v) has not been enacted by September 30, 2009) for fiscal years 2010 through 2012.”; and*

*(5) by adding at the end the following:*

*“(18) The term ‘deficiency’ means—*

*“(A) a systemic or substantial material failure of an agency in an area of performance that the Secretary determines involves—*

*“(i) a threat to the health, safety, or civil rights of children or staff;*

“(ii) a denial to parents of the exercise of their full roles and responsibilities related to program operations;

“(iii) a failure to comply with standards related to early childhood development and health services, family and community partnerships, or program design and management;

“(iv) the misuse of funds received under this subchapter;

“(v) loss of legal status (as determined by the Secretary) or financial viability, loss of permits, debarment from receiving Federal grants or contracts, or the improper use of Federal funds; or

“(vi) failure to meet any other Federal or State requirement that the agency has shown an unwillingness or inability to correct, after notice from the Secretary, within the period specified;

“(B) systemic or material failure of the governing body of an agency to fully exercise its legal and fiduciary responsibilities; or

“(C) an unresolved area of noncompliance.

“(19) The term ‘homeless children and youths’ has the meaning given the term ‘homeless children and youths’ in section 725(2) of the McKinney-Vento Homeless Assistance Act (42 U.S.C. 11434a(2)).

“(20) The term ‘institution of higher education’ has the meaning given the term in section 101(a) of the Higher Education Act of 1965 (20 U.S.C. 1001(a)).

“(21) The term ‘interrater reliability’ means the extent to which 2 or more independent raters or observers consistently obtain the same result when using the same assessment tool.

“(22) The term ‘limited English proficient’, used with respect to a child, means a child—

“(A)(i) who was not born in the United States or whose native language is a language other than English;

“(ii)(I) who is a Native American (as defined in section 9101 of the Elementary and Secondary Education Act of 1965 (20 U.S.C. 7801)), an Alaska Native, or a native resident of an outlying area (as defined in such section 9101); and

“(II) who comes from an environment where a language other than English has had a significant impact on the child’s level of English language proficiency; or

“(iii) who is migratory, whose native language is a language other than English, and who comes from an environment where a language other than English is dominant; and

“(B) whose difficulties in speaking or understanding the English language may be sufficient to deny such child—

“(i) the ability to successfully achieve in a classroom in which the language of instruction is English;

or

“(ii) the opportunity to participate fully in society.

*“(23) The term ‘principles of scientific research’ means principles of research that—*

*“(A) applies rigorous, systematic, and objective methodology to obtain reliable and valid knowledge relevant to education activities and programs;*

*“(B) presents findings and makes claims that are appropriate to and supported by methods that have been employed; and*

*“(C) includes, as appropriate to the research being conducted—*

*“(i) use of systematic, empirical methods that draw on observation or experiment;*

*“(ii) use of data analyses that are adequate to support the general findings;*

*“(iii) reliance on measurements or observational methods that provide reliable and generalizable findings;*

*“(iv) strong claims of causal relationships, only with research designs that eliminate plausible competing explanations for observed results, such as, but not limited to, random assignment experiments;*

*“(v) presentation of studies and methods in sufficient detail and clarity to allow for replication or, at a minimum, to offer the opportunity to build systematically on the findings of the research;*

*“(vi) acceptance by a peer-reviewed journal or critique by a panel of independent experts through a comparably rigorous, objective, and scientific review; and*

*“(vii) consistency of findings across multiple studies or sites to support the generality of results and conclusions.*

*“(24) The term ‘professional development’ means high-quality activities that will improve the knowledge and skills of Head Start teachers and staff, as relevant to their roles and functions, in program administration and the provision of services and instruction, as appropriate, in a manner that improves service delivery to enrolled children and their families, including activities that—*

*“(A) are part of a sustained effort to improve overall program quality and outcomes for enrolled children and their families;*

*“(B) are developed or selected with extensive participation of administrators and teachers from Head Start programs;*

*“(C) are developmentally appropriate for the children being served;*

*“(D) include instruction in ways that Head Start teachers and staff may work more effectively with parents, as appropriate;*

*“(E) are designed to give Head Start teachers and staff the knowledge and skills to provide instruction and appropriate support services to children of diverse backgrounds, as appropriate;*

*“(F) may include a 1-day or short-term workshop or conference, if the workshop or conference is consistent with*

*the goals in the professional development plan described in section 648A(f) and will be delivered by an institution of higher education or other entity, with expertise in delivering training in early childhood development, training in family support, and other assistance designed to improve the delivery of Head Start services; and*

*“(G) in the case of teachers, assist teachers with—*

*“(i) the acquisition of the content knowledge and teaching strategies needed to provide effective instruction and other school readiness services regarding early language and literacy, early mathematics, early science, cognitive skills, approaches to learning, creative arts, physical health and development, and social and emotional development linked to school readiness;*

*“(ii) meeting the requirements in paragraphs (1) and (2) of section 648A(a), as appropriate;*

*“(iii) improving classroom management skills, as appropriate;*

*“(iv) advancing their understanding of effective instructional strategies that are—*

*“(I) based on scientifically valid research; and*

*“(II) aligned with—*

*“(aa) the Head Start Child Outcomes Framework developed by the Secretary and, as appropriate, State early learning standards; and*

*“(bb) curricula, ongoing assessments, and other instruction and services, designed to help meet the standards described in section 641A(a)(1);*

*“(v) acquiring the knowledge and skills to provide instruction and appropriate language and support services to increase the English language skills of limited English proficient children, as appropriate; or*

*“(vi) methods of teaching children with disabilities, as appropriate.*

*“(25) The term ‘scientifically valid research’ includes applied research, basic research, and field-initiated research in which the rationale, design, and interpretation are soundly developed in accordance with principles of scientific research.*

*“(26) The term ‘unresolved area of noncompliance’ means failure to correct a noncompliance item within 120 days, or within such additional time (if any) as is authorized by the Secretary, after receiving from the Secretary notice of such noncompliance item, pursuant to section 641A(c).”*

*(b) REDESIGNATION AND REORDERING OF DEFINITIONS.—Section 637 of such Act is amended—*

*(1) by redesignating paragraphs (1) through (23) as paragraphs (1), (3), (4), (5), (6), (7), (8), (9), (10), (12), (16), (17), (18), (19), (22), (24), (25), (2), (11), (13), (14), (15), (20), (21), (23), and (26), respectively; and*

*(2) so that paragraphs (1) through (26), as so redesignated in paragraph (1), appear in numerical order.*

**SEC. 4. FINANCIAL ASSISTANCE FOR HEAD START PROGRAMS.**

Section 638 of the Head Start Act (42 U.S.C. 9833) is amended by inserting “for a period of 5 years” after “provide financial assistance to such agency”.

**SEC. 5. AUTHORIZATION OF APPROPRIATIONS.**

Section 639 of the Head Start Act (42 U.S.C. 9834) is amended to read as follows:

**“SEC. 639. AUTHORIZATION OF APPROPRIATIONS.**

“There are authorized to be appropriated to carry out this subchapter (other than section 657B) \$7,350,000,000 for fiscal year 2008, \$7,650,000,000 for fiscal year 2009, \$7,995,000,000 for fiscal year 2010, and such sums as may be necessary for each of fiscal years 2011 and 2012.”.

**SEC. 6. ALLOTMENT OF FUNDS; LIMITATIONS ON ASSISTANCE.**

(a) ALLOTMENT OF FUNDS.—Section 640(a) of the Head Start Act (42 U.S.C. 9835(a)) is amended to read as follows:

“(a)(1) Using the sums appropriated pursuant to section 639 for a fiscal year, the Secretary shall allocate such sums in accordance with paragraphs (2) through (5).

“(2)(A) The Secretary shall determine an amount for each fiscal year for each State that is equal to the amount received through base grants for the prior fiscal year by the Head Start agencies (including Early Head Start agencies) in the State that are not described in clause (ii) or (iii) of subparagraph (B).

“(B) The Secretary shall reserve for each fiscal year such sums as are necessary—

“(i) to provide each amount determined for a State under subparagraph (A) to the Head Start agencies (including Early Head Start agencies) in the State that are not described in clause (ii) or (iii), by allotting to each agency described in this clause an amount equal to that agency’s base grant for the prior fiscal year;

“(ii) to provide an amount for the Indian Head Start programs that is equal to the amount provided for base grants for such programs under this subchapter for the prior fiscal year, by allotting to each Head Start agency (including each Early Head Start agency) administering an Indian Head Start program an amount equal to that agency’s base grant for the prior fiscal year;

“(iii) to provide an amount for the migrant and seasonal Head Start programs, on a nationwide basis, that is equal to the amount provided nationwide for base grants for such programs under this subchapter for the prior fiscal year, by allotting to each Head Start agency administering a migrant or seasonal Head Start program an amount equal to that agency’s base grant for the prior fiscal year;

“(iv) to provide an amount for each of Guam, American Samoa, the Commonwealth of the Northern Mariana Islands, and the Virgin Islands of the United States (for Head Start agencies (including Early Head Start agencies) in the jurisdiction) that is equal to the amount provided for base grants for such jurisdiction under this subchapter for the prior fiscal year, by allotting to each agency described in this clause an amount equal to that agency’s base grant for the prior fiscal year;

*“(v) to provide an amount for the Republic of Palau (for Head Start agencies (including Early Head Start agencies) in the jurisdiction) for each of fiscal years 2008 and 2009, and (if legislation approving a new agreement regarding United States assistance for the Republic of Palau has not been enacted by September 30, 2009) for each of fiscal years 2010 through 2012, that is equal to the amount provided for base grants for such jurisdiction under this subchapter for the prior fiscal year, by allotting to each agency described in this clause an amount equal to that agency’s base grant for the prior fiscal year; and*

*“(vi) to provide an amount for a collaboration grant under section 642B(a) for each State, for the Indian Head Start programs, and for the migrant and seasonal Head Start programs, in the same amount as the corresponding collaboration grant provided under this subchapter for fiscal year 2007.*

*“(C)(i) The Secretary shall reserve for each fiscal year an amount that is not less than 2.5 percent and not more than 3 percent of the sums appropriated pursuant to section 639 for that fiscal year, to fund training and technical assistance activities, from which reserved amount—*

*“(I) the Secretary shall set aside a portion, but not less than 20 percent, to be used to fund training and technical assistance activities for Early Head Start programs, in accordance with section 645A(g)(2); and*

*“(II) the Secretary shall set aside a portion, equal to the rest of the reserved amount, to fund training and technical assistance activities for other Head Start programs, in accordance with section 648, of which portion—*

*“(aa) not less than 50 percent shall be made available to Head Start agencies to use directly, which may include at their discretion the establishment of local or regional agreements with community experts, institutions of higher education, or private consultants, to make program improvements identified by such agencies, by carrying out the training and technical assistance activities described in section 648(d);*

*“(bb) not less than 25 percent shall be available to the Secretary to support a State-based training and technical assistance system, or a national system, described in section 648(e) for supporting program quality; and*

*“(cc) the remainder of the portion set aside under this subclause shall be available to the Secretary to assist Head Start agencies in meeting and exceeding the standards described in section 641A(a)(1) by carrying out activities described in subsections (a), (b), (c), (f), and (g) of section 648, including helping Head Start programs address weaknesses identified by monitoring activities conducted by the Secretary under section 641A(c), except that not less than \$3,000,000 of the remainder shall be made available to carry out activities described in section 648(a)(3)(B)(ii).*

*“(ii) In determining the portion set aside under clause (i)(I) and the amount reserved under this subparagraph, the Secretary shall consider the number of Early Head Start programs newly funded for that fiscal year.*

*“(D) The Secretary shall reserve not more than \$20,000,000 to fund research, demonstration, and evaluation activities under section 649, of which not more than \$7,000,000 for each of fiscal years 2008 through 2012 shall be available to carry out impact studies under section 649(g).*

*“(E) The Secretary shall reserve not more than \$42,000,000 for discretionary payments by the Secretary, including payments for all costs (other than compensation of Federal employees) for activities carried out under subsection (c) or (e) of section 641A.*

*“(F) If the sums appropriated under section 639 are not sufficient to provide the amounts required to be reserved under subparagraphs (B) through (E), the amounts shall be reduced proportionately.*

*“(G) Nothing in this section shall be construed to deny the Secretary the authority, consistent with sections 641, 641A, and 646 to terminate, suspend, or reduce funding to a Head Start agency.*

*“(3)(A) From any amount remaining for a fiscal year after the Secretary carries out paragraph (2) (referred to in this paragraph as the ‘remaining amount’), the Secretary shall—*

*“(i) subject to clause (ii)—*

*“(I) provide a cost of living increase for each Head Start agency (including each Early Head Start agency) funded under this subchapter for that fiscal year, to maintain the level of services provided during the prior year; and*

*“(II) subject to subparagraph (B), provide \$10,000,000 for Indian Head Start programs (including Early Head Start programs), and \$10,000,000 for migrant and seasonal Head Start programs, to increase enrollment in the programs involved;*

*“(ii) subject to clause (iii), if the remaining amount is not sufficient to carry out clause (i)—*

*“(I) for each of fiscal years 2008, 2009, and 2010—*

*“(aa) subject to subparagraph (B), provide 5 percent of that amount for Indian Head Start programs (including Early Head Start programs), and 5 percent of that amount for migrant and seasonal Head Start programs, to increase enrollment in the programs involved; and*

*“(bb) use 90 percent of that amount to provide, for each Head Start agency (including each Early Head Start agency) funded as described in clause (i)(I), the same percentage (but not less than 50 percent) of the cost of living increase described in clause (i); and*

*“(II) for fiscal year 2011 and each subsequent fiscal year—*

*“(aa) provide, for each Head Start agency (including each Early Head Start agency) funded as described in clause (i)(I), the cost of living increase described in clause (i); and*

*“(bb) subject to subparagraph (B), with any portion of the remaining amount that is not used under item (aa), provide equal amounts for Indian Head Start programs (including Early Head Start programs), and for*

migrant and seasonal Head Start programs, to increase enrollment in the programs involved; and

“(iii) if the remaining amount is not sufficient to carry out clause (ii) for the fiscal year involved, use that amount to provide, for each Head Start agency (including each Early Head Start agency) funded as described in clause (i)(I), the same percentage of the cost of living increase described in clause (i).

“(B)(i) Notwithstanding any other provision of this paragraph, the Indian Head Start programs shall not receive more than a total cumulative amount of \$50,000,000 for all fiscal years, and the migrant and seasonal Head Start programs shall not receive more than a total cumulative amount of \$50,000,000 for all fiscal years, under clause (i)(II), and subclauses (I)(aa) and (II)(bb) of clause (ii), of subparagraph (A) (referred to in this subsection as the ‘special expansion provisions’), to increase enrollment in the programs involved.

“(ii)(I) Funds that are appropriated under section 639 for a fiscal year, and made available to Indian Head Start programs or migrant or seasonal Head Start programs under the special expansion provisions, shall remain available until the end of the following fiscal year.

“(II) For purposes of subclause (I)—

“(aa) if no portion is reallocated under clause (iii), those funds shall remain available to the programs involved; or

“(bb) if a portion is reallocated under clause (iii), the portion shall remain available to the recipients of the portion.

“(iii) Of the funds made available as described in clause (ii), the Secretary shall reallocate the portion that the Secretary determines is unobligated 18 months after the funds are made available. The Secretary shall add that portion to the balance described in paragraph (4), and reallocate the portion in accordance with paragraph (4), for the following fiscal year referred to in clause (ii).

“(4)(A) Except as provided in subparagraph (B), from any amount remaining for a fiscal year after the Secretary carries out paragraphs (2) and (3) (referred to in this paragraph as the ‘balance’), the Secretary shall—

“(i) reserve 40 percent to carry out subparagraph (C) and paragraph (5);

“(ii) reserve 45 percent to carry out subparagraph (D); and

“(iii) reserve 15 percent (which shall remain available through the end of fiscal year 2012) to provide funds for carrying out section 642B(b)(2).

“(B)(i) Under the circumstances described in clause (ii), from the balance, the Secretary shall—

“(I) reserve 45 percent to carry out subparagraph (C) and paragraph (5); and

“(II) reserve 55 percent to carry out subparagraph (D).

“(ii) The Secretary shall make the reservations described in clause (i) for a fiscal year if—

“(I) the total cumulative amount reserved under subparagraph (A)(iii) for all preceding fiscal years equals \$100,000,000; or

“(II) in the 2-year period preceding such fiscal year, funds were reserved under subparagraph (A)(iii) in an amount that

*totals not less than \$15,000,000 and the Secretary received no approvable applications for such funds.*

*“(iii) The total cumulative amount reserved under subparagraph (A)(iii) for all fiscal years may not be greater than \$100,000,000.*

*“(C) The Secretary shall fund the quality improvement activities described in paragraph (5) using the amount reserved under subparagraph (A)(i) or subparagraph (B)(i)(I), as appropriate, of which—*

*“(i) a portion that is less than 10 percent may be reserved by the Secretary to provide funding to Head Start agencies (including Early Head Start agencies) that demonstrate the greatest need for additional funding for such activities, as determined by the Secretary; and*

*“(ii) a portion that is not less than 90 percent shall be reserved by the Secretary to allot, to each Head Start agency (including each Early Head Start agency), an amount that bears the same ratio to such portion as the number of enrolled children served by the agency involved bears to the number of enrolled children served by all the Head Start agencies (including Early Head Start agencies), except that the Secretary shall account for the additional costs of serving children in Early Head Start programs and may consider whether an agency is providing a full-day program or whether an agency is providing a full-year program.*

*“(D) The Secretary shall fund expansion of Head Start programs (including Early Head Start programs) using the amount reserved under subparagraph (A)(ii) or subparagraph (B)(i)(II), as appropriate, of which the Secretary shall—*

*“(i) use 0.2 percent for Head Start programs funded under clause (iv) or (v) of paragraph (2)(B) (other than Early Head Start programs);*

*“(ii) for any fiscal year after the last fiscal year for which Indian Head Start programs receive funds under the special expansion provisions, use 3 percent for Head Start programs funded under paragraph (2)(B)(ii) (other than Early Head Start programs), except that the Secretary may increase that percentage if the Secretary determines that the results of the study conducted under section 649(k) indicate that the percentage should be increased;*

*“(iii) for any fiscal year after the last fiscal year for which migrant or seasonal Head Start programs receive funds under the special expansion provisions, use 4.5 percent for Head Start programs funded under paragraph (2)(B)(iii) (other than Early Head Start programs), except that the Secretary may increase that percentage if the Secretary determines that the results of the study conducted under section 649(l) indicate that the percentage should be increased; and*

*“(iv) from the remainder of the reserved amount—*

*“(I) use 50 percent for Head Start programs funded under paragraph (2)(B)(i) (other than Early Head Start programs), of which—*

*“(aa) the covered percentage shall be allocated among the States serving less than 60 percent (as determined by the Secretary) of children who are 3 or 4*

years of age from families whose income is below the poverty line, by allocating to each of those States an amount that bears the same relationship to that covered percentage as the number of children who are less than 5 years of age from families whose income is below the poverty line (referred to in this subclause as 'young low-income children') in that State bears to the number of young low-income children in all those States; and

“(bb) the remainder shall be allocated proportionately among the States on the basis of the number of young low-income children; and

“(II) use 50 percent for Early Head Start programs.

“(E) In this paragraph, the term ‘covered percentage’ means—

“(i) for fiscal year 2008, 30 percent;

“(ii) for fiscal year 2009, 40 percent;

“(iii) for fiscal year 2010, 50 percent;

“(iv) for fiscal year 2011, 55 percent; and

“(v) for fiscal year 2012, 55 percent.

“(5)(A) Not less than 50 percent of the amount reserved under subparagraph (A)(i) or subparagraph (B)(i)(I), as appropriate, of paragraph (4) to carry out quality improvement activities under paragraph (4)(C) and this paragraph shall be used to improve the compensation (including benefits) of educational personnel, family service workers, and child counselors, as described in sections 644(a) and 653, in the manner determined by the Head Start agencies (including Early Head Start agencies) involved, to—

“(i) ensure that compensation is adequate to attract and retain qualified staff for the programs involved in order to enhance program quality;

“(ii) improve staff qualifications and assist with the implementation of career development programs for staff that support ongoing improvement of their skills and expertise; and

“(iii) provide education and professional development to enable teachers to be fully competent to meet the professional standards established under section 648A(a)(1), including—

“(I) providing assistance to complete postsecondary course work;

“(II) improving the qualifications and skills of educational personnel to become certified and licensed as bilingual education teachers, or as teachers of English as a second language; and

“(III) improving the qualifications and skills of educational personnel to teach and provide services to children with disabilities.

“(B) Any remaining funds from the reserved amount described in subparagraph (A) shall be used to carry out any of the following activities:

“(i) Supporting staff training, child counseling, and other services, necessary to address the challenges of children from immigrant, refugee, and asylee families, homeless children, children in foster care, limited English proficient children, children of migrant or seasonal farmworker families, children from families in crisis, children referred to Head Start programs (including Early Head Start programs) by child welfare agencies,

and children who are exposed to chronic violence or substance abuse.

“(ii) Ensuring that the physical environments of Head Start programs are conducive to providing effective program services to children and families, and are accessible to children with disabilities and other individuals with disabilities.

“(iii) Employing additional qualified classroom staff to reduce the child-to-teacher ratio in the classroom and additional qualified family service workers to reduce the family-to-staff ratio for those workers.

“(iv) Ensuring that Head Start programs have qualified staff that promote the language skills and literacy growth of children and that provide children with a variety of skills that have been identified, through scientifically based reading research, as predictive of later reading achievement.

“(v) Increasing hours of program operation, including—

“(I) conversion of part-day programs to full-working-day programs; and

“(II) increasing the number of weeks of operation in a calendar year.

“(vi) Improving communitywide strategic planning and needs assessments for Head Start programs and collaboration efforts for such programs, including outreach to children described in clause (i).

“(vii) Transporting children in Head Start programs safely, except that not more than 10 percent of funds made available to carry out this paragraph may be used for such purposes.

“(viii) Improving the compensation and benefits of staff of Head Start agencies, in order to improve the quality of Head Start programs.

“(6) No sums appropriated under this subchapter may be combined with funds appropriated under any provision other than this subchapter if the purpose of combining funds is to make a single discretionary grant or a single discretionary payment, unless such sums appropriated under this subchapter are separately identified in such grant or payment and are used for the purposes of this subchapter.

“(7) In this subsection:

“(A) The term ‘base grant’, used with respect to a fiscal year, means the amount of permanent ongoing funding (other than funding described in sections 645A(g)(2)(A)(i) and paragraph (2)(C)(i)(II)(aa)) provided to a Head Start agency (including an Early Head Start agency) under this subchapter for that fiscal year.

“(B) The term ‘cost-of-living increase’, used with respect to an agency for a fiscal year, means an increase in the funding for that agency, based on the percentage change in the Consumer Price Index for All Urban Consumers (issued by the Bureau of Labor Statistics) for the prior fiscal year, calculated on the amount of the base grant for that agency for the prior fiscal year.

“(C) For the purposes of this subsection, the term ‘State’ does not include Guam, American Samoa, the Virgin Islands of the United States, the Commonwealth of the Northern Mariana

*Islands, the Federated States of Micronesia, the Republic of the Marshall Islands, and the Republic of Palau.”*

(b) **MINIMUM ENROLLMENT REQUIREMENT FOR CHILDREN WITH DISABILITIES.**—Section 640(d) of the Head Start Act (42 U.S.C. 9835(d)) is amended to read as follows:

“(d)(1) The Secretary shall establish policies and procedures to assure that, for fiscal year 2009 and thereafter, not less than 10 percent of the total number of children actually enrolled by each Head Start agency and each delegate agency will be children with disabilities who are determined to be eligible for special education and related services, or early intervention services, as appropriate, as determined under the Individuals with Disabilities Education Act (20 U.S.C. 1400 et seq.), by the State or local agency providing services under section 619 or part C of the Individuals with Disabilities Education Act (20 U.S.C. 1419, 1431 et seq.).

“(2) Such policies and procedures shall ensure the provision of early intervening services, such as educational and behavioral services and supports, to meet the needs of children with disabilities, prior to an eligibility determination under the Individuals with Disabilities Education Act.

“(3) Such policies and procedures shall require Head Start agencies to provide timely referral to and collaborate with the State or local agency providing services under section 619 or part C of the Individuals with Disabilities Education Act to ensure the provision of special education and related services and early intervention services, and the coordination of programmatic efforts, to meet the special needs of such children.

“(4) The Secretary shall establish policies and procedures to provide Head Start agencies with waivers of the requirements of paragraph (1) for not more than 3 years. Such policies and procedures shall require Head Start agencies, in order to receive such waivers, to provide evidence demonstrating that the Head Start agencies are making reasonable efforts on an annual basis to comply with the requirements of that paragraph.

“(5) Nothing in this subsection shall be construed to limit or create a right to a free appropriate public education under the Individuals with Disabilities Education Act.”

(c) **SERVICE DELIVERY MODELS.**—Section 640(f) of the Head Start Act (42 U.S.C. 9835(f)) is amended—

(1) by striking “(f) The” and inserting “(f)(1) Not later than 1 year after the date of enactment of the Improving Head Start for School Readiness Act of 2007, the”;

(2) by striking “needs.” and inserting “needs, including models that leverage the capacity and capabilities of the delivery system of early childhood education and development services or programs.”; and

(3) by adding at the end the following:

“(2) In establishing the procedures the Secretary shall establish procedures to provide for—

“(A) the conversion of part-day programs to full-working-day programs or part-day slots to full-working-day slots; and

“(B) serving additional infants and toddlers pursuant to section 645(a)(5).”

(d) **ADDITIONAL FUNDS.**—Section 640(g) of the Head Start Act (42 U.S.C. 9835(g)) is amended—

(1) by striking paragraphs (1), (3), and (4);  
 (2) in paragraph (2)—

(A) in the matter preceding subparagraph (A), by striking “, in allocating funds to an applicant within a State, from amounts allotted to a State pursuant to subsection (a)(4),”;

(B) in subparagraph (A), by striking “performance standards” and inserting “standards described in section 641A(a)(1)”;

(C) by striking subparagraph (C) and inserting the following:

“(C) the extent to which the applicant has undertaken a communitywide strategic planning and needs assessment involving other entities, including community organizations, and Federal, State, and local public agencies (including the local educational agency liaison designated under section 722(g)(1)(J)(ii) of the McKinney-Vento Homeless Assistance Act (42 U.S.C. 11432(g)(1)(J)(ii))), that provide services to children and families, such as—

“(i) family support services;

“(ii) child abuse prevention services;

“(iii) protective services;

“(iv) foster care;

“(v) services for families in whose homes English is not the language customarily spoken;

“(vi) services for children with disabilities; and

“(vii) services for homeless children.”;

(D) in subparagraph (D)—

(i) by striking “family and community needs assessment” and inserting “family needs assessment and communitywide strategic planning and needs assessment”;

(ii) by striking “reflects” and inserting “reflect”;

and

(iii) by striking “other local” and inserting “the State and local”;

(E) by striking subparagraph (E) and inserting the following:

“(E) the number of eligible children, as described in clause (i) or (ii) of section 645(a)(1)(B), in each community who are not participating in a Head Start program or any other publicly funded early childhood education and development program.”;

(F) by striking subparagraphs (G) and (H) and inserting the following:

“(G) the extent to which the applicant proposes to foster partnerships with other service providers in a manner that will leverage the existing delivery systems of such services and enhance the resource capacity of the applicant; and

“(H) the extent to which the applicant, in providing services, successfully coordinated activities with the local educational agency serving the community involved (including the local educational agency liaison designated under section 722(g)(1)(J)(ii) of the McKinney-Vento Homeless Assistance Act (42 U.S.C. 11432(g)(1)(J)(ii))), and with schools in which chil-

dren participating in such applicant's program will enroll following such program, with respect to such services and the education services provided by such local educational agency.”;

(3) by redesignating paragraph (2) as paragraph (1); and  
(4) by adding at the end the following:

“(2) Notwithstanding paragraph (1), in using funds made available for expansion under subsection (a)(4)(D), the Secretary shall first allocate the funds to qualified applicants proposing to use such funds to serve children from families with incomes below the poverty line. Agencies that receive such funds are subject to the eligibility and enrollment requirements under section 645(a)(1).

“(3)(A) In the event that the amount appropriated to carry out the program under this subchapter for a fiscal year does not exceed the amount appropriated for the prior fiscal year, or is not sufficient to maintain services comparable to the services provided under this subchapter during the prior fiscal year, a Head Start agency may negotiate with the Secretary a reduced funded enrollment level without a reduction in the amount of the grant received by the agency under this subchapter, if such agency can reasonably demonstrate that such reduced funded enrollment level is necessary to maintain the quality of services.

“(B) In accordance with this paragraph, the Secretary shall set up a process for Head Start agencies to negotiate the reduced funded enrollment levels referred to in subparagraph (A) for the fiscal year involved.

“(C) In the event described in subparagraph (A), the Secretary shall be required to notify Head Start agencies of their ability to negotiate the reduced funded enrollment levels if such an agency can reasonably demonstrate that such reduced funded enrollment level is necessary to maintain the quality of services.”.

(e) **VEHICLE SAFETY REQUIREMENTS.**—Section 640(i) of the Head Start Act (42 U.S.C. 9835(i)) is amended by adding at the end the following: “The regulations shall also establish requirements to ensure the appropriate supervision of, and appropriate background checks for, individuals with whom the agencies contract to transport those children.”.

(f) **MIGRANT AND SEASONAL HEAD START PROGRAMS.**—Section 640(l) of the Head Start Act (42 U.S.C. 9835(l)) is amended—

(1) in paragraph (1)—

(A) by striking “With funds” and all that follows through “programs,” and inserting “With funds made available under this subchapter to expand migrant and seasonal Head Start programs,”; and

(B) by striking “children of migrant and seasonal farmworker families” and inserting “children of migrant or seasonal farmworker families”;

(2) in paragraph (2)—

(A) by striking “For” and all that follows through “in determining” and inserting “In determining”;

(B) by striking “children of migrant farmworkers” and inserting “children of migrant farmworker families”;

(C) by striking “under such subsection” and inserting “under this subchapter”;

(D) by striking “children of seasonal farmworkers” each place it appears and inserting “children of seasonal farmworker families”; and

(E) by striking “children of such farmworkers” and inserting “children of such farmworker families”; and

(3) by striking paragraph (3) and inserting the following:

“(3) In carrying out this subchapter, the Secretary shall continue the administrative arrangement at the national level for meeting the needs of Indian children and children of migrant and seasonal farmworker families and shall ensure—

“(A) the provision of training and technical assistance by staff with knowledge of and experience in working with such populations; and

“(B) the appointment of a national Indian Head Start collaboration director and a national migrant and seasonal Head Start collaboration director.

“(4)(A) For the purposes of paragraph (3), the Secretary shall conduct an annual consultation in each affected Head Start region, with tribal governments operating Head Start (including Early Head Start) programs.

“(B) The consultations shall be for the purpose of better meeting the needs of Indian, including Alaska Native, children and their families, in accordance with this subchapter, taking into consideration funding allocations, distribution formulas, and other issues affecting the delivery of Head Start services in their geographic locations.

“(C) The Secretary shall publish a notification of the consultations in the Federal Register before conducting the consultations.

“(D) The Secretary shall ensure that a detailed report of each consultation shall be prepared and made available, within 90 days after the consultation, to all tribal governments receiving funds under this subchapter.”

(g) ENROLLMENT OF HOMELESS CHILDREN; RULE OF CONSTRUCTION; MATERIALS.—Section 640 of the Head Start Act (42 U.S.C. 9835) is amended by adding at the end the following:

“(m) The Secretary shall issue rules to establish policies and procedures to remove barriers to the enrollment and participation of homeless children in Head Start programs. Such rules shall require Head Start agencies—

“(1) to implement policies and procedures to ensure that homeless children, along with children from other special populations, are identified and prioritized for enrollment;

“(2) to allow families of homeless children to apply to, enroll in, and attend Head Start programs while required documents, such as proof of residency, immunization and other medical records, birth certificates, and other documents, are obtained within a reasonable time frame; and

“(3) to coordinate individual Head Start programs with efforts to implement subtitle B of title VII of the McKinney-Vento Homeless Assistance Act (42 U.S.C. 11431 et seq.).

“(n) Nothing in this subchapter shall be construed to require a State to establish a publicly funded program of early childhood education and development, or to require any child to participate in such a publicly funded program, including a State-funded preschool program, or to participate in any initial screening before partici-

*pating in a publicly funded program of early childhood education and development, except as provided under sections 612(a)(3) and 635(a)(5) of the Individuals with Disabilities Education Act (20 U.S.C. 1412(a)(3), 1435(a)(5)).*

*“(o) All curricula funded under this subchapter shall be based on scientifically valid research, and be age and developmentally appropriate. The curricula shall reflect all areas of child development and learning and be aligned with the Head Start Child Outcomes Framework. Parents shall have the opportunity to examine any such curricula or instructional materials funded under this subchapter.”.*

**SEC. 7. DESIGNATION OF HEAD START AGENCIES.**

*Section 641 of the Head Start Act (42 U.S.C. 9836) is amended to read as follows:*

**“SEC. 641. DESIGNATION OF HEAD START AGENCIES.**

**“(a) AUTHORITY TO DESIGNATE.—**

**“(1) IN GENERAL.—***The Secretary is authorized to designate as a Head Start agency any local public or private nonprofit agency, including community-based and faith-based organizations, or for-profit agency, within a community, pursuant to the requirements of this section.*

**“(2) INTERIM POLICY.—***Notwithstanding paragraph (1), until such time as the Secretary develops and implements the system for designation renewal under this section, the Secretary is authorized to designate as a Head Start agency, any local public or private nonprofit agency, including community-based and faith-based organizations, or for-profit agency, within a community, in the manner and process utilized by the Secretary prior to the enactment of the Improving Head Start for School Readiness Act of 2007.*

**“(b) APPLICATION FOR DESIGNATION RENEWAL.—***To be considered for designation renewal, an entity shall submit an application to the Secretary, at such time and in such manner as the Secretary may require.*

**“(c) SYSTEM FOR DESIGNATION RENEWAL.—**

**“(1) IN GENERAL.—***The Secretary shall develop a system for designation renewal that integrates the recommendations of the expert panel convened under paragraph (2) to determine if a Head Start agency is delivering a high-quality and comprehensive Head Start program that meets the educational, health, nutritional, and social needs of the children and families it serves, and meets program and financial management requirements and standards described in section 641A(a)(1), based on—*

*“(A) annual budget and fiscal management data;*

*“(B) program reviews conducted under section 641A(c);*

*“(C) annual audits required under section 647;*

*“(D) classroom quality as measured under section 641A(c)(2)(F); and*

*“(E) Program Information Reports.*

**“(2) EXPERT PANEL.—***Not later than 3 months after the date of enactment of the Improving Head Start for School Readiness Act of 2007, the Secretary shall convene an expert panel of 7 members to make recommendations to the Secretary on the de-*

*velopment of a transparent, reliable, and valid system for designation renewal.*

*“(3) COMPOSITION OF EXPERT PANEL.—The Secretary, in convening such panel, shall appoint the following:*

*“(A)(i) One member, who has demonstrated competency, as evidenced by training, expertise, and experience, in early childhood program accreditation.*

*“(ii) One member, who has demonstrated competency (as so evidenced) in research on early childhood development.*

*“(iii) One member, who has demonstrated competency (as so evidenced) in governance and finance of nonprofit organizations.*

*“(iv) One member, who has demonstrated competency (as so evidenced) in delivery of services to populations of children with special needs and their families.*

*“(v) One member, who has demonstrated competency (as so evidenced) in assessment and evaluation of programs serving young children.*

*“(B) An employee from the Office of Head Start.*

*“(C) An executive director of a Head Start agency.*

*“(4) EXPERT PANEL REPORT.—Within 9 months after being convened by the Secretary, the expert panel shall issue a report to the Secretary that provides recommendations on a proposed system for designation renewal that takes into account the criteria in subparagraphs (A) through (E) of paragraph (1) to evaluate whether a Head Start agency is fulfilling its mission to deliver a high-quality and comprehensive Head Start program, including adequately meeting its governance, legal, and financial management requirements.*

*“(5) PUBLIC COMMENT AND CONSIDERATION.—Not later than 3 months after receiving the report described in paragraph (4), the Secretary shall publish a notice describing a proposed system for designation renewal in the Federal Register, including a proposal for the transition to such system, providing at least 90 days for public comment. The Secretary shall review and consider public comments prior to finalizing the system for designation renewal described in this subsection.*

*“(6) DESIGNATION RENEWAL SYSTEM.—Not later than 12 months after publishing a notice describing the proposed system under paragraph (5), the Secretary shall implement the system for designation renewal and use that system to determine—*

*“(A) whether a Head Start grantee is successfully delivering a high-quality and comprehensive Head Start program; and*

*“(B) whether the grantee has any unresolved deficiencies found during the last triennial review under section 641A(c).*

*“(7) IMPLEMENTATION OF THE DESIGNATION RENEWAL SYSTEM.—*

*“(A) IN GENERAL.—A grantee who is determined under such system—*

*“(i) to be delivering a high-quality and comprehensive Head Start program shall be designated (con-*

sistent with section 643) as a Head Start agency for the period of 5 years described in section 638;

“(ii) to not be delivering a high-quality and comprehensive Head Start program shall be subject to an open competition as described in subsection (d); and

“(iii) in the case of an Indian Head Start agency, to not be delivering a high-quality and comprehensive Head Start program shall (notwithstanding clause (ii)) be subject to the requirements of subparagraph (B).

“(B) TRIBAL GOVERNMENT CONSULTATION AND RE-EVALUATION.—On making a determination described in subparagraph (A)(iii), the Secretary shall engage in government-to-government consultation with the appropriate tribal government or governments for the purpose of establishing a plan to improve the quality of Head Start programs operated by the Indian Head Start agency. Such plan shall be established and implemented within 6 months after the Secretary’s determination. Not more than 6 months after the implementation of that plan, the Secretary shall reevaluate the performance of the Indian Head Start agency. If the Indian Head Start agency is still not delivering a high-quality and comprehensive Head Start program, the Secretary shall conduct an open competition as described in subsection (d), subject to the limitations described in subsection (e).

“(8) TRANSPARENCY, RELIABILITY, AND VALIDITY.—The Secretary shall ensure the system for designation renewal is fair, consistent, and transparent and is applied in a manner that renews designations, in a timely manner, grantees as Head Start agencies for periods of 5 years if such grantees are delivering high-quality and comprehensive Head Start programs. The Secretary shall periodically evaluate whether the criteria of the system are being applied in a manner that is transparent, reliable, and valid.

“(9) TRANSITION.—

“(A) IN GENERAL.—Each Head Start agency shall be reviewed under the system for designation renewal described in paragraph (6), not later than 3 years after the implementation of such system.

“(B) LIMITATION.—A Head Start agency shall not be subject to the requirements of the system for designation renewal prior to 18 months after the date of enactment of the Improving Head Start for School Readiness Act of 2007.

“(C) SCHEDULE.—The Secretary shall establish and implement a schedule for reviewing each Head Start agency under the system for designation renewal described in paragraph (6), consistent with subparagraphs (A) and (B).

“(10) REPORTS TO CONGRESS.—The Secretary shall—

“(A) make available to the Committee on Education and Labor of the House of Representatives and the Committee on Health, Education, Labor, and Pensions of the Senate the report described in paragraph (4);

“(B) concurrently with publishing a notice in the Federal Register as described in paragraph (5), provide a report to the Committee on Education and Labor of the

*House of Representatives and the Committee on Health, Education, Labor, and Pensions of the Senate that provides a detailed description of the proposed system described in paragraph (5), including a clear rationale for any differences between the proposed system and the recommendations of the expert panel, if any such differences exist; and*

*“(C) prior to implementing the system for designation renewal, provide a report to the Committee on Education and Labor of the House of Representatives and the Committee on Health, Education, Labor, and Pensions of the Senate—*

*“(i) summarizing the public comment on the proposed system and the Secretary’s response to such comment; and*

*“(ii) describing the final system for designation renewal and the plans for implementation of such system.*

*“(d) DESIGNATION WHEN NO ENTITY IS RENEWED.—*

*“(1) IN GENERAL.—If no entity in a community is determined to be successfully delivering a high-quality and comprehensive Head Start program, as specified in subsection (c), the Secretary shall, after conducting an open competition, designate for a 5-year period a Head Start agency from among qualified applicants in such community.*

*“(2) CONSIDERATIONS FOR DESIGNATION.—In selecting from among qualified applicants for designation as a Head Start agency, the Secretary shall consider the effectiveness of each such applicant to provide Head Start services, based on—*

*“(A) any past performance of such applicant in providing services comparable to Head Start services, including how effectively such applicant provided such comparable services;*

*“(B) the plan of such applicant to provide comprehensive health, educational, nutritional, social, and other services needed to aid participating children in attaining their full potential, and to prepare children to succeed in school;*

*“(C) the plan of such applicant to attract and retain qualified staff capable of delivering, including implementing, a high-quality and comprehensive program, including the ability to carry out a research based curriculum aligned with the Head Start Child Outcomes Framework and, as appropriate, State early learning standards;*

*“(D) the ability of such applicant to maintain child-to-teacher ratios and family service worker caseloads that reflect best practices and are tied to high-quality service delivery;*

*“(E) the capacity of such applicant to serve eligible children with—*

*“(i) curricula that are based on scientifically valid research, that are developmentally appropriate, and that promote the school readiness of children participating in the program involved; and*

*“(ii) teaching practices that are based, as appropriate, on scientifically valid research, that are developmentally appropriate, and that promote the school*

readiness of children participating in the program involved;

“(F) the plan of such applicant to meet standards described in section 641A(a)(1), with particular attention to the standards described in subparagraphs (A) and (B) of such section;

“(G) the proposed budget of the applicant and plan of such applicant to maintain strong fiscal controls and cost-effective fiscal management;

“(H) the plan of such applicant to coordinate and collaborate with other public or private entities providing early childhood education and development programs and services for young children in the community involved, including—

“(i) programs implementing grant agreements under the Early Reading First and Even Start programs under subparts 2 and 3 of part B of title I of the Elementary and Secondary Education Act of 1965 (20 U.S.C. 6371 et seq., 6381 et seq.);

“(ii) other preschool programs under title I of that Act (20 U.S.C. 6301 et seq.);

“(iii) programs under section 619 and part C of the Individuals with Disabilities Education Act (20 U.S.C. 1419, 1431 et seq.);

“(iv) State prekindergarten programs;

“(v) child care programs;

“(vi) the educational programs that the children in the Head Start program involved will enter at the age of compulsory school attendance; and

“(vii) local entities, such as a public or school library, for—

“(I) conducting reading readiness programs;

“(II) developing innovative programs to excite children about the world of books, including providing fresh books in the Head Start classroom;

“(III) assisting in literacy training for Head Start teachers; or

“(IV) supporting parents and other caregivers in literacy efforts;

“(I) the plan of such applicant to coordinate the Head Start program that the applicant proposes to carry out, with public and private entities that are willing to commit resources to assist the Head Start program in meeting its program needs;

“(J) the plan of such applicant—

“(i) to facilitate the involvement of parents (including grandparents and kinship caregivers, as appropriate) of children participating in the proposed Head Start program, in activities (at home and, if practicable, at the location of the Head Start program) designed to help such parents become full partners in the education of their children;

“(ii) to afford such parents the opportunity to participate in the development and overall conduct of the

*program at the local level, including transportation assistance, as appropriate;*

*“(iii) to offer (directly or through referral to local entities, such as entities carrying out Even Start programs under subpart 3 of part B of title I of the Elementary and Secondary Education Act of 1965 (20 U.S.C. 6381 et seq.), public and school libraries, and entities carrying out family support programs) to such parents—*

*“(I) family literacy services; and*

*“(II) parenting skills training;*

*“(iv) to offer to parents of participating children substance abuse counseling (either directly or through referral to local entities), if needed, including information on the effect of drug exposure on infants and fetal alcohol syndrome;*

*“(v) at the option of such applicant, to offer (directly or through referral to local entities) to such parents—*

*“(I) training in basic child development (including cognitive, social, and emotional development);*

*“(II) assistance in developing literacy and communication skills;*

*“(III) opportunities to share experiences with other parents (including parent-mentor relationships);*

*“(IV) regular in-home visitation;*

*“(V) health services, including information on maternal depression; or*

*“(VI) any other activity designed to help such parents become full partners in the education of their children;*

*“(vi) to provide, with respect to each participating family, a family needs assessment that includes consultation with such parents (including foster parents, grandparents, and kinship caregivers, where applicable), in a manner and language that such parents can understand, to the extent practicable, about the benefits of parent involvement and about the activities described in this subparagraph in which such parents may choose to become involved (taking into consideration their specific family needs, work schedules, and other responsibilities); and*

*“(vii) to extend outreach to fathers (including father figures), in appropriate cases, in order to strengthen the role of those fathers in families, in the education of young children, and in the Head Start program, by working directly with the fathers through activities such as—*

*“(I) in appropriate cases, including the fathers in home visits and providing opportunities for direct father-child interactions; and*

*“(II) targeting increased male participation in the conduct of the program;*

*“(K) the plan of such applicant to meet the needs of limited English proficient children and their families, including procedures to identify such children, plans to provide trained personnel, and plans to provide services to assist the children in making progress toward the acquisition of the English language, while making meaningful progress in attaining the knowledge, skills, abilities, and development described in section 641A(a)(1)(B);*

*“(L) the plan of such applicant to meet the diverse needs of the population served;*

*“(M) the plan of such applicant who chooses to assist younger siblings of children who will participate in the Head Start program to obtain health services from other sources;*

*“(N) the plan of such applicant to meet the needs of children with disabilities, including procedures to identify such children, procedures for referral of such children for evaluation to State or local agencies providing services under section 619 or part C of the Individuals with Disabilities Education Act (20 U.S.C. 1419, 1431 et seq.), and plans for collaboration with those State or local agencies;*

*“(O) the plan of such applicant to meet the needs of homeless children, including transportation needs, and the needs of children in foster care; and*

*“(P) other factors related to the requirements of this subchapter.*

*“(3) PRIORITY.—In selecting from among qualified applicants for designation as a Head Start agency, the Secretary shall give priority to applicants that have demonstrated capacity in providing effective, comprehensive, and well-coordinated early childhood education and development services and programs to children and their families.*

***(e) PROHIBITION AGAINST NON-INDIAN HEAD START AGENCY RECEIVING A GRANT FOR AN INDIAN HEAD START PROGRAM.—***

*“(1) IN GENERAL.—Notwithstanding any other provision of law, except as provided in paragraph (2), under no condition may a non-Indian Head Start agency receive a grant to carry out an Indian Head Start program.*

*“(2) EXCEPTION.—In a community in which there is no Indian Head Start agency available for designation to carry out an Indian Head Start program, a non-Indian Head Start agency may receive a grant to carry out an Indian Head Start program but only until such time as an Indian Head Start agency in such community becomes available and is designated pursuant to this section.*

*“(f) INTERIM PROVIDER.—If no agency in a community is designated under subsection (d), and there is no qualified applicant in the community, the Secretary shall designate a qualified agency to carry out the Head Start program in the community on an interim basis until a qualified applicant from the community is designated under subsection (d).*

*“(g) PARENT AND COMMUNITY PARTICIPATION.—The Secretary shall require that the practice of significantly involving parents and community residents in the area affected by the program involved, in the selection of Head Start agencies, be continued.*

*“(h) COMMUNITY.—For purposes of this subchapter, a community may be a city, county, or multicounty or multicounty unit within a State, an Indian reservation (including Indians in any off-reservation area designated by an appropriate tribal government in consultation with the Secretary), or a neighborhood or other area (irrespective of boundaries or political subdivisions) that provides a suitable organizational base and possesses the commonality of interest needed to operate a Head Start program.”*

**SEC. 8. STANDARDS; MONITORING OF HEAD START AGENCIES AND PROGRAMS.**

Section 641A of the Head Start Act (42 U.S.C. 9836a) is amended to read as follows:

**“SEC. 641A. STANDARDS; MONITORING OF HEAD START AGENCIES AND PROGRAMS.**

*“(a) STANDARDS.—*

*“(1) CONTENT OF STANDARDS.—The Secretary shall modify, as necessary, program performance standards by regulation applicable to Head Start agencies and programs under this subchapter, including—*

*“(A) performance standards with respect to services required to be provided, including health, parental involvement, nutritional, and social services, transition activities described in section 642A, and other services;*

*“(B) scientifically based and developmentally appropriate education performance standards related to school readiness that are based on the Head Start Child Outcomes Framework to ensure that the children participating in the program, at a minimum, develop and demonstrate—*

*“(i) language knowledge and skills, including oral language and listening comprehension;*

*“(ii) literacy knowledge and skills, including phonological awareness, print awareness and skills, and alphabetic knowledge;*

*“(iii) mathematics knowledge and skills;*

*“(iv) science knowledge and skills;*

*“(v) cognitive abilities related to academic achievement and child development;*

*“(vi) approaches to learning related to child development and early learning;*

*“(vii) social and emotional development related to early learning, school success, and social problem-solving;*

*“(viii) abilities in creative arts;*

*“(ix) physical development; and*

*“(x) in the case of limited English proficient children, progress toward acquisition of the English language while making meaningful progress in attaining the knowledge, skills, abilities, and development described in clauses (i) through (ix), including progress made through the use of culturally and linguistically appropriate instructional services;*

*“(C) administrative and financial management standards;*

*“(D) standards relating to the condition and location of facilities (including indoor air quality assessment stand-*

ards, where appropriate) for such agencies, and programs, including regulations that require that the facilities used by Head Start agencies (including Early Head Start agencies and any delegate agencies) for regularly scheduled center-based and combination program option classroom activities—

“(i) shall meet or exceed State and local requirements concerning licensing for such facilities; and

“(ii) shall be accessible by State and local authorities for purposes of monitoring and ensuring compliance, unless State or local laws prohibit such access; and

“(E) such other standards as the Secretary finds to be appropriate.

“(2) CONSIDERATIONS REGARDING STANDARDS.—In developing any modifications to standards required under paragraph (1), the Secretary shall—

“(A) consult with experts in the fields of child development, early childhood education, child health care, family services (including linguistically and culturally appropriate services to non-English speaking children and their families), administration, and financial management, and with persons with experience in the operation of Head Start programs;

“(B) take into consideration—

“(i) past experience with use of the standards in effect under this subchapter on the date of enactment of the Improving Head Start for School Readiness Act of 2007;

“(ii) changes over the period since October 27, 1998, in the circumstances and problems typically facing children and families served by Head Start agencies;

“(iii) recommendations from the study on *Developmental Outcomes and Assessments for Young Children* by the National Academy of Sciences, consistent with section 649(j);

“(iv) developments concerning research-based practices with respect to early childhood education and development, children with disabilities, homeless children, children in foster care, and family services, and best practices with respect to program administration and financial management;

“(v) projected needs of an expanding Head Start program;

“(vi) guidelines and standards that promote child health services and physical development, including participation in outdoor activity that supports children’s motor development and overall health and nutrition;

“(vii) changes in the characteristics of the population of children who are eligible to participate in Head Start programs, including country of origin, language background, and family structure of such children, and changes in the population and number of

*such children who are in foster care or are homeless children;*

*“(viii) mechanisms to ensure that children participating in Head Start programs make a successful transition to the schools that the children will be attending;*

*“(ix) the need for Head Start agencies to maintain regular communications with parents, including conducting periodic meetings to discuss the progress of individual children in Head Start programs; and*

*“(x) the unique challenges faced by individual programs, including those programs that are seasonal or short term and those programs that serve rural populations;*

*“(C)(i) review and revise as necessary the standards in effect under this subsection; and*

*“(ii) ensure that any such revisions in the standards will not result in the elimination of or any reduction in quality, scope, or types of health, educational, parental involvement, nutritional, social, or other services required to be provided under such standards as in effect on the date of enactment of the Improving Head Start for School Readiness Act of 2007; and*

*“(D) consult with Indian tribes, including Alaska Natives, experts in Indian, including Alaska Native, early childhood education and development, linguists, and the National Indian Head Start Directors Association on the review and promulgation of standards under paragraph (1) (including standards for language acquisition and school readiness).*

*“(3) STANDARDS RELATING TO OBLIGATIONS TO DELEGATE AGENCIES.—In developing any modifications to standards under paragraph (1), the Secretary shall describe the obligations of a Head Start agency to a delegate agency to which the Head Start agency has delegated responsibility for providing services under this subchapter.*

*“(b) MEASURES.—*

*“(1) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary, in consultation with representatives of Head Start agencies and with experts in the fields of early childhood education and development, family services, and program management, shall use the study on Developmental Outcomes and Assessments for Young Children by the National Academy of Sciences and other relevant research to inform, revise, and provide guidance to Head Start agencies for utilizing, scientifically based measures that support, as appropriate—*

*“(A) classroom instructional practices;*

*“(B) identification of children with special needs;*

*“(C) program evaluation; and*

*“(D) administrative and financial management practices.*

*“(2) CHARACTERISTICS OF MEASURES.—The measures under this subsection shall—*

*“(A) be developmentally, linguistically, and culturally appropriate for the population served;*

“(B) be reviewed periodically, based on advances in the science of early childhood development;

“(C) be consistent with relevant, nationally recognized professional and technical standards related to the assessment of young children;

“(D) be valid and reliable in the language in which they are administered;

“(E) be administered by staff with appropriate training for such administration;

“(F) provide for appropriate accommodations for children with disabilities and children who are limited English proficient;

“(G) be high-quality research-based measures that have been demonstrated to assist with the purposes for which they were devised; and

“(H) be adaptable, as appropriate, for use in the self-assessment of Head Start agencies, including in the evaluation of administrative and financial management practices.

“(3) USE OF MEASURES; LIMITATIONS ON USE.—

“(A) USE.—The measures shall be designed, as appropriate, for the purpose of—

“(i) helping to develop the skills, knowledge, abilities, and development described in subsection (a)(1)(B) of children participating in Head Start programs, with an emphasis on measuring skills that scientifically valid research has demonstrated are related to children’s school readiness and later success in school;

“(ii) improving classroom practices, including reviewing children’s strengths and weaknesses and individualizing instruction to better meet the needs of the children involved;

“(iii) identifying the special needs of children; and

“(iv) improving overall program performance in order to help programs identify problem areas that may require additional training and technical assistance resources.

“(B) LIMITATIONS.—Such measures shall not be used to exclude children from Head Start programs.

“(4) CONFIDENTIALITY.—

“(A) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary, through regulation, shall ensure the confidentiality of any personally identifiable data, information, and records collected or maintained under this subchapter by the Secretary and any Head Start agency. Such regulations shall provide the policies, protections, and rights equivalent to those provided to a parent, student, or educational agency or institution under section 444 of the General Education Provisions Act (20 U.S.C. 1232g).

“(B) PROHIBITION ON NATIONWIDE DATABASE.—Nothing in this subsection shall be construed to authorize the development of a nationwide database of personally identifiable data, information, or records on children resulting from the use of measures under this subsection.

“(5) SPECIAL RULE.—

*“(A) PROHIBITION.—The use of assessment items and data on any assessment authorized under this subchapter by any agent of the Federal Government is prohibited for the purposes of—*

*“(i) ranking, comparing, or otherwise evaluating individual children for purposes other than research, training, or technical assistance; and*

*“(ii) providing rewards or sanctions for individual children or teachers.*

*“(B) RESULTS.—The Secretary shall not use the results of a single assessment as the sole method for assessing program effectiveness or making agency funding determinations at the national, regional, or local level under this subchapter.*

*“(c) MONITORING OF LOCAL AGENCIES AND PROGRAMS.—*

*“(1) IN GENERAL.—To determine whether Head Start agencies meet standards described in subsection (a)(1) established under this subchapter with respect to program, administrative, financial management, and other requirements, and in order to help the programs identify areas for improvement and areas of strength as part of their ongoing self-assessment process, the Secretary shall conduct the following reviews of Head Start agencies, including the Head Start programs operated by such agencies:*

*“(A) A full review, including the use of a risk-based assessment approach, of each such agency at least once during each 3-year period.*

*“(B) A review of each newly designated Head Start agency immediately after the completion of the first year such agency carries out a Head Start program.*

*“(C) Followup reviews, including—*

*“(i) return visits to Head Start agencies with 1 or more findings of deficiencies, not later than 6 months after the Secretary provides notification of such findings, or not later than 12 months after such notification if the Secretary determines that additional time is necessary for an agency to address such a deficiency prior to the review; and*

*“(ii) a review of Head Start agencies with significant areas of noncompliance.*

*“(D) Other reviews, including unannounced site inspections of Head Start centers, as appropriate.*

*“(2) CONDUCT OF REVIEWS.—The Secretary shall ensure that reviews described in subparagraphs (A) through (C) of paragraph (1)—*

*“(A) are conducted by review teams that—*

*“(i) include individuals who are knowledgeable about Head Start programs and, to the maximum extent practicable, individuals who are knowledgeable about—*

*“(I) other early childhood education and development programs, personnel management, financial accountability, and systems development and monitoring; and*

*“(II) the diverse (including linguistic and cultural) needs of eligible children (including children with disabilities, homeless children, children in foster care, and limited English proficient children) and their families;*

*“(ii) include, to the maximum extent practicable, current or former employees of the Department of Health and Human Services who are knowledgeable about Head Start programs; and*

*“(iii) shall receive periodic training to ensure quality and consistency across reviews;*

*“(B) include as part of the reviews, a review and assessment of program strengths and areas in need of improvement;*

*“(C) include as part of the reviews, a review and assessment of whether programs have adequately addressed population and community needs (including those of limited English proficient children and children of migrant or seasonal farmworker families);*

*“(D) include as part of the reviews, an assessment of the extent to which the programs address the community-wide strategic planning and needs assessment described in section 640(g)(1)(C);*

*“(E) include information on the innovative and effective efforts of the Head Start agencies to collaborate with the entities providing early childhood and development services or programs in the community and any barriers to such collaboration that the agencies encounter;*

*“(F) include as part of the reviews, a valid and reliable research-based observational instrument, implemented by qualified individuals with demonstrated reliability, that assesses classroom quality, including assessing multiple dimensions of teacher-child interactions that are linked to positive child development and later achievement;*

*“(G) are conducted in a manner that evaluates program performance, quality, and overall operations with consistency and objectivity, are based on a transparent and reliable system of review, and are conducted in a manner that includes periodic interrater reliability checks, to ensure quality and consistency, across and within regions, of the reviews and of noncompliance and deficiency determinations;*

*“(H) in the case of reviews of Early Head Start agencies and programs, are conducted by a review team that includes individuals who are knowledgeable about the development of infants and toddlers;*

*“(I) include as part of the reviews a protocol for fiscal management that shall be used to assess compliance with program requirements for—*

*“(i) using Federal funds appropriately;*

*“(ii) using Federal funds specifically to purchase property (consistent with section 644(f)) and to compensate personnel;*

*“(iii) securing and using qualified financial officer support; and*

*“(iv) reporting financial information and implementing appropriate internal controls to safeguard Federal funds;*

*“(J) include as part of the reviews of the programs, a review and assessment of whether the programs are in conformity with the eligibility requirements under section 645(a)(1), including regulations promulgated under such section and whether the programs have met the requirements for the outreach and enrollment policies and procedures, and selection criteria, in such section, for the participation of children in programs assisted under this subchapter;*

*“(K) include as part of the reviews, a review and assessment of whether agencies have adequately addressed the needs of children with disabilities, including whether the agencies involved have met the 10 percent minimum enrollment requirement specified in section 640(d) and whether the agencies have made sufficient efforts to collaborate with State and local agencies providing services under section 619 or part C of the Individuals with Disabilities Education Act (20 U.S.C. 1419, 1431 et seq.); and*

*“(L) include as part of the reviews, a review and assessment of child outcomes and performance as they relate to agency-determined school readiness goals described in subsection (g)(2), consistent with subsection (b)(5).*

**“(3) STANDARDS RELATING TO OBLIGATIONS TO DELEGATE AGENCIES.**—*In conducting a review described in paragraph (1)(A) of a Head Start agency, the Secretary shall determine whether the agency complies with the obligations described in subsection (a)(3). The Secretary shall consider such compliance in determining whether to renew financial assistance to the Head Start agency under this subchapter.*

**“(4) USE OF REVIEW FINDINGS.**—*The findings of a review described in paragraph (1) of a Head Start agency shall, at a minimum—*

*“(A) be presented to the agency in a timely, transparent, and uniform manner that conveys information of program strengths and weaknesses and assists with program improvement; and*

*“(B) be used by the agency to inform the development and implementation of its plan for training and technical assistance.*

**“(d) EVALUATIONS AND CORRECTIVE ACTION FOR DELEGATE AGENCIES.**—

**“(1) PROCEDURES.**—*Each Head Start agency shall establish, subject to paragraph (4), procedures relating to its delegate agencies, including—*

*“(A) procedures for evaluating delegate agencies;*

*“(B) procedures for defunding delegate agencies; and*

*“(C) procedures for a delegate agency to appeal a defunding decision.*

**“(2) EVALUATION.**—*Each Head Start agency—*

*“(A) shall evaluate its delegate agencies using the procedures established under this subsection; and*

*“(B) shall inform the delegate agencies of the deficiencies identified through the evaluation that are required to be corrected.*

*“(3) REMEDIES TO ENSURE CORRECTIVE ACTIONS.—In the event that the Head Start agency identifies a deficiency for a delegate agency through the evaluation, the Head Start agency shall take action, which may include—*

*“(A) initiating procedures to terminate the designation of the agency unless the agency corrects the deficiency;*

*“(B) conducting monthly monitoring visits to such delegate agency until all deficiencies are corrected or the Head Start agency decides to defund such delegate agency; and*

*“(C) releasing funds to such delegate agency—*

*“(i) only as reimbursements except that, upon receiving a request from the delegate agency accompanied by assurances satisfactory to the Head Start agency that the funds will be appropriately safeguarded, the Head Start agency shall provide to the delegate agency a working capital advance in an amount sufficient to cover the estimated expenses involved during an agreed upon disbursing cycle; and*

*“(ii) only if there is continuity of services.*

*“(4) TERMINATION.—The Head Start agency may not terminate a delegate agency’s contract or reduce a delegate agency’s service area without showing cause or demonstrating the cost-effectiveness of such a decision.*

*“(5) RULE OF CONSTRUCTION.—Nothing in this subsection shall be construed to limit the powers, duties, or functions of the Secretary with respect to Head Start agencies or delegate agencies that receive financial assistance under this subchapter.*

*“(e) CORRECTIVE ACTION FOR HEAD START AGENCIES.—*

*“(1) DETERMINATION.—If the Secretary determines, on the basis of a review pursuant to subsection (c), that a Head Start agency designated pursuant to this subchapter fails to meet the standards described in subsection (a)(1) or fails to address the communitywide strategic planning and needs assessment, the Secretary shall—*

*“(A) inform the agency of the deficiencies that shall be corrected and identify the assistance to be provided consistent with paragraph (3);*

*“(B) with respect to each identified deficiency, require the agency—*

*“(i) to correct the deficiency immediately, if the Secretary finds that the deficiency threatens the health or safety of staff or program participants or poses a threat to the integrity of Federal funds;*

*“(ii) to correct the deficiency not later than 90 days after the identification of the deficiency if the Secretary finds, in the discretion of the Secretary, that such a 90-day period is reasonable, in light of the nature and magnitude of the deficiency; or*

*“(iii) in the discretion of the Secretary (taking into consideration the seriousness of the deficiency and the time reasonably required to correct the deficiency), to*

*comply with the requirements of paragraph (2) concerning a quality improvement plan; and*

*“(C) initiate proceedings to terminate the designation of the agency unless the agency corrects the deficiency.*

*“(2) QUALITY IMPROVEMENT PLAN.—*

*“(A) AGENCY AND PROGRAM RESPONSIBILITIES.—To retain a designation as a Head Start agency under this subchapter, or in the case of a Head Start program to continue to receive funds from such agency, a Head Start agency that is the subject of a determination described in paragraph (1), or a Head Start program that is determined to have a deficiency under subsection (d)(2) (excluding an agency required to correct a deficiency immediately or during a 90-day period under clause (i) or (ii) of paragraph (1)(B)) shall—*

*“(i) develop in a timely manner, a quality improvement plan that shall be subject to the approval of the Secretary, or in the case of a program, the sponsoring agency, and that shall specify—*

*“(I) the deficiencies to be corrected;*

*“(II) the actions to be taken to correct such deficiencies; and*

*“(III) the timetable for accomplishment of the corrective actions specified; and*

*“(ii) correct each deficiency identified, not later than the date for correction of such deficiency specified in such plan (which shall not be later than 1 year after the date the agency or Head Start program that is determined to have a deficiency received notice of the determination and of the specific deficiency to be corrected).*

*“(B) SECRETARIAL RESPONSIBILITY.—Not later than 30 days after receiving from a Head Start agency a proposed quality improvement plan pursuant to subparagraph (A), the Secretary shall either approve such proposed plan or specify the reasons why the proposed plan cannot be approved.*

*“(C) AGENCY RESPONSIBILITY.—Not later than 30 days after receiving from a Head Start program a proposed quality improvement plan pursuant to subparagraph (A), the Head Start agency involved shall either approve such proposed plan or specify the reasons why the proposed plan cannot be approved.*

*“(3) TRAINING AND TECHNICAL ASSISTANCE.—The Secretary shall provide training and technical assistance to Head Start agencies and programs with respect to the development or implementation of such quality improvement plans to the extent the Secretary finds such provision to be feasible and appropriate given available funding and other statutory responsibilities.*

*“(f) SUMMARIES OF MONITORING OUTCOMES.—*

*“(1) IN GENERAL.—Not later than 120 days after the end of each fiscal year, the Secretary shall publish a summary report on the findings of reviews conducted under subsection (c) and*

on the outcomes of quality improvement plans implemented under subsection (e), during such fiscal year.

“(2) REPORT AVAILABILITY.—Such report shall be made widely available to—

“(A) parents with children receiving assistance under this subchapter—

“(i) in an understandable and uniform format; and

“(ii) to the extent practicable, in a language that the parents understand; and

“(B) the public through means such as—

“(i) distribution through public agencies; and

“(ii) posting such information on the Internet.

“(3) REPORT INFORMATION.—Such report shall contain detailed data—

“(A) on compliance with specific standards and measures; and

“(B) sufficient to allow Head Start agencies to use such data to improve the quality of their programs.

“(g) SELF-ASSESSMENTS.—

“(1) IN GENERAL.—Not less frequently than once each program year, with the consultation and participation of policy councils and, as applicable, policy committees and, as appropriate, other community members, each Head Start agency, and each delegate agency, that receives financial assistance under this subchapter shall conduct a comprehensive self-assessment of its effectiveness and progress in meeting program goals and objectives and in implementing and complying with standards described in subsection (a)(1).

“(2) GOALS, REPORTS, AND IMPROVEMENT PLANS.—

“(A) GOALS.—An agency conducting a self-assessment shall establish agency-determined program goals for improving the school readiness of children participating in a program under this subchapter, including school readiness goals that are aligned with the Head Start Child Outcomes Framework, State early learning standards as appropriate, and requirements and expectations of the schools the children will be attending.

“(B) IMPROVEMENT PLAN.—The agency shall develop, and submit to the Secretary a report containing, an improvement plan approved by the governing body of the agency to strengthen any areas identified in the self-assessment as weaknesses or in need of improvement.

“(3) ONGOING MONITORING.—Each Head Start agency (including each Early Head Start agency) and each delegate agency shall establish and implement procedures for the ongoing monitoring of their respective programs, to ensure that the operations of the programs work toward meeting program goals and objectives and standards described in subsection (a)(1).

“(h) REDUCTION OF GRANTS AND REDISTRIBUTION OF FUNDS IN CASES OF UNDERENROLLMENT.—

“(1) DEFINITIONS.—In this subsection:

“(A) ACTUAL ENROLLMENT.—The term ‘actual enrollment’ means, with respect to the program of a Head Start agency, the actual number of children enrolled in such pro-

gram and reported by the agency (as required in paragraph (2)) in a given month.

“(B) *BASE GRANT*.—The term ‘base grant’ has the meaning given the term in section 640(a)(7).

“(C) *FUNDED ENROLLMENT*.—The term ‘funded enrollment’ means, with respect to the program of a Head Start agency in a fiscal year, the number of children that the agency is funded to serve through a grant for the program during such fiscal year, as indicated in the grant agreement.

“(2) *ENROLLMENT REPORTING REQUIREMENT*.—Each entity carrying out a Head Start program shall report on a monthly basis to the Secretary and the relevant Head Start agency—

“(A) the actual enrollment in such program; and

“(B) if such actual enrollment is less than the funded enrollment, any apparent reason for such enrollment shortfall.

“(3) *SECRETARIAL REVIEW AND PLAN*.—The Secretary shall—

“(A) on a semiannual basis, determine which Head Start agencies are operating with an actual enrollment that is less than the funded enrollment based on not less than 4 consecutive months of data;

“(B) for each such Head Start agency operating a program with an actual enrollment that is less than its funded enrollment, as determined under subparagraph (A), develop, in collaboration with such agency, a plan and timetable for reducing or eliminating underenrollment taking into consideration—

“(i) the quality and extent of the outreach, recruitment, and communitywide strategic planning and needs assessment conducted by such agency;

“(ii) changing demographics, mobility of populations, and the identification of new underserved low-income populations;

“(iii) facilities-related issues that may impact enrollment;

“(iv) the ability to provide full-working-day programs, where needed, through funds made available under this subchapter or through collaboration with entities carrying out other early childhood education and development programs, or programs with other funding sources (where available);

“(v) the availability and use by families of other early childhood education and development options in the community served; and

“(vi) agency management procedures that may impact enrollment; and

“(C) provide timely and ongoing technical assistance to each agency described in subparagraph (B) for the purpose of assisting the Head Start agency to implement the plan described in such subparagraph.

“(4) *IMPLEMENTATION*.—Upon receipt of the technical assistance described in paragraph (3)(C), a Head Start agency shall immediately implement the plan described in paragraph (3)(B).

*The Secretary shall, where determined appropriate, continue to provide technical assistance to such agency.*

**“(5) SECRETARIAL REVIEW AND ADJUSTMENT FOR CHRONIC UNDERENROLLMENT.—**

**“(A) IN GENERAL.—***If, after receiving technical assistance and developing and implementing the plan as described in paragraphs (3) and (4) for 12 months, a Head Start agency is operating a program with an actual enrollment that is less than 97 percent of its funded enrollment, the Secretary may—*

*“(i) designate such agency as chronically under-enrolled; and*

*“(ii) recapture, withhold, or reduce the base grant for the program by a percentage equal to the percentage difference between funded enrollment and actual enrollment for the program for the most recent year for which the agency is determined to be underenrolled under paragraph (3)(A).*

**“(B) WAIVER OR LIMITATION OF REDUCTIONS.—***The Secretary may, as appropriate, waive or reduce the percentage recapturing, withholding, or reduction otherwise required by subparagraph (A), if, after the implementation of the plan described in paragraph (3)(B), the Secretary finds that—*

*“(i) the causes of the enrollment shortfall, or a portion of the shortfall, are related to the agency’s serving significant numbers of highly mobile children, or are other significant causes as determined by the Secretary;*

*“(ii) the shortfall can reasonably be expected to be temporary; or*

*“(iii) the number of slots allotted to the agency is small enough that underenrollment does not create a significant shortfall.*

**“(6) REDISTRIBUTION OF FUNDS.—**

**“(A) IN GENERAL.—***Funds held by the Secretary as a result of recapturing, withholding, or reducing a base grant in a fiscal year shall be redistributed by the end of the following fiscal year as follows:*

*“(i) INDIAN HEAD START PROGRAMS.—**If such funds are derived from an Indian Head Start program, then such funds shall be redistributed to increase enrollment by the end of the following fiscal year in 1 or more Indian Head Start programs.*

*“(ii) MIGRANT AND SEASONAL HEAD START PROGRAMS.—**If such funds are derived from a migrant or seasonal Head Start program, then such funds shall be redistributed to increase enrollment by the end of the following fiscal year in 1 or more programs of the type from which such funds are derived.*

*“(iii) EARLY HEAD START PROGRAMS.—**If such funds are derived from an Early Head Start program in a State, then such funds shall be redistributed to increase enrollment by the end of the following fiscal year in 1 or more Early Head Start programs in that State. If such funds are derived from an Indian Early Head*

*Start program, then such funds shall be redistributed to increase enrollment by the end of the following fiscal year in 1 or more Indian Early Head Start programs.*

*“(iv) OTHER HEAD START PROGRAMS.—If such funds are derived from a Head Start program in a State (excluding programs described in clauses (i) through (iii)), then such funds shall be redistributed to increase enrollment by the end of the following fiscal year in 1 or more Head Start programs (excluding programs described in clauses (i) through (iii)) that are carried out in such State.*

*“(B) ADJUSTMENT TO FUNDED ENROLLMENT.—The Secretary shall adjust as necessary the requirements relating to funded enrollment indicated in the grant agreement of a Head Start agency receiving redistributed funds under this paragraph.”.*

**SEC. 9. POWERS AND FUNCTIONS OF HEAD START AGENCIES.**

*Section 642 of the Head Start Act (42 U.S.C. 9837) is amended to read as follows:*

**“SEC. 642. POWERS AND FUNCTIONS OF HEAD START AGENCIES.**

*“(a) AUTHORITY.—To be designated as a Head Start agency under this subchapter, an agency shall have authority under its charter or applicable law to receive and administer funds under this subchapter, funds and contributions from private or local public sources that may be used in support of a Head Start program, and funds under any Federal or State assistance program pursuant to which a public or private nonprofit or for-profit agency (as the case may be) organized in accordance with this subchapter, could act as grantee, contractor, or sponsor of projects appropriate for inclusion in a Head Start program. Such an agency shall also be empowered to transfer funds so received, and to delegate powers to other agencies, subject to the powers of its governing board and its overall program responsibilities. The power to transfer funds and delegate powers shall include the power to make transfers and delegations covering component projects in all cases where this will contribute to efficiency and effectiveness or otherwise further program objectives.*

*“(b) FAMILY AND COMMUNITY INVOLVEMENT; FAMILY SERVICES.—To be so designated, a Head Start agency shall, at a minimum, do all the following to involve and serve families and communities:*

*“(1) Provide for the regular and direct participation of parents and community residents in the implementation of the Head Start program, including decisions that influence the character of such program, consistent with paragraphs (2)(D) and (3)(C) of subsection (c).*

*“(2) Seek the involvement of parents, community residents, and local business in the design and implementation of the program.*

*“(3) Establish effective procedures—*

*“(A) to facilitate and seek the involvement of parents of participating children in activities designed to help such parents become full partners in the education of their children; and*

*“(B) to afford such parents the opportunity to participate in the development and overall conduct of the program at the local level, including transportation assistance as appropriate.*

*“(4) Offer (directly or through referral to local entities, such as entities carrying out Even Start programs under subpart 3 of part B of title I of the Elementary and Secondary Education Act of 1965 (20 U.S.C. 6381 et seq.), public and school libraries, and entities carrying out family support programs) to such parents—*

*“(A) family literacy services; and*

*“(B) parenting skills training.*

*“(5) Offer to parents of participating children substance abuse counseling (either directly or through referral to local entities), if needed, including information on the effect of drug exposure on infants and fetal alcohol syndrome.*

*“(6) At the option of such agency, offer (directly or through referral to local entities) to such parents—*

*“(A) training in basic child development (including cognitive, social, and emotional development);*

*“(B) assistance in developing literacy and communication skills;*

*“(C) opportunities to share experiences with other parents (including parent-mentor relationships);*

*“(D) health services, including information on maternal depression;*

*“(E) regular in-home visitation; or*

*“(F) any other activity designed to help such parents become full partners in the education of their children.*

*“(7) Provide, with respect to each participating family, a family needs assessment that includes consultation with such parents (including foster parents, grandparents, and kinship caregivers, where applicable), in a manner and language that such parents can understand (to the extent practicable), about the benefits of parent involvement and about the activities described in this subsection in which such parents may choose to be involved (taking into consideration their specific family needs, work schedules, and other responsibilities).*

*“(8) Consider providing services to assist younger siblings of children participating in its Head Start program to obtain health services from other sources.*

*“(9) Perform community outreach to encourage individuals previously unaffiliated with Head Start programs to participate in its Head Start program as volunteers.*

*“(10)(A) Inform custodial parents in single-parent families that participate in programs, activities, or services carried out or provided under this subchapter about the availability of child support services for purposes of establishing paternity and acquiring child support.*

*“(B) Refer eligible parents to the child support offices of State and local governments.*

*“(11) Provide to parents of limited English proficient children outreach and information, in an understandable and uniform format and, to the extent practicable, in a language that the parents can understand.*

*“(12) Provide technical and other support needed to enable parents and community residents to secure, on their own behalf, available assistance from public and private sources.*

*“(13) Promote the continued involvement of the parents (including foster parents, grandparents, and kinship caregivers, as appropriate) of children that participate in Head Start programs in the education of their children upon transition of their children to school, by working with the local educational agency—*

*“(A) to provide training to the parents—*

*“(i) to inform the parents about their rights and responsibilities concerning the education of their children; and*

*“(ii) to enable the parents—*

*“(I) to understand and work with schools in order to communicate with teachers and other school personnel;*

*“(II) to support the schoolwork of their children; and*

*“(III) to participate as appropriate in decisions relating to the education of their children; and*

*“(B) to take other actions, as appropriate and feasible, to support the active involvement of the parents with schools, school personnel, and school-related organizations.*

*“(14) Establish effective procedures for timely referral of children with disabilities to the State or local agency providing services under section 619 or part C of the Individuals with Disabilities Education Act (20 U.S.C. 1419, 1431 et seq.), and collaboration with that agency, consistent with section 640(d)(3).*

*“(15) Establish effective procedures for providing necessary early intervening services to children with disabilities prior to an eligibility determination by the State or local agency responsible for providing services under section 619 or part C of such Act, consistent with section 640(d)(2).*

*“(16) At the option of the Head Start agency, partner with an institution of higher education and a nonprofit organization to provide college students with the opportunity to serve as mentors or reading partners for Head Start participants.*

*“(c) PROGRAM GOVERNANCE.—Upon receiving designation as a Head Start agency, the agency shall establish and maintain a formal structure for program governance, for the oversight of quality services for Head Start children and families and for making decisions related to program design and implementation. Such structure shall include the following:*

*“(1) GOVERNING BODY.—*

*“(A) IN GENERAL.—The governing body shall have legal and fiscal responsibility for the Head Start agency.*

*“(B) COMPOSITION.—The governing body shall be composed as follows:*

*“(i) Not less than 1 member shall have a background and expertise in fiscal management or accounting.*

*“(ii) Not less than 1 member shall have a background and expertise in early childhood education and development.*

*“(iii) Not less than 1 member shall be a licensed attorney familiar with issues that come before the governing body.*

*“(iv) Additional members shall—*

*“(I) reflect the community to be served and include parents of children who are currently, or were formerly, enrolled in Head Start programs; and*

*“(II) are selected for their expertise in education, business administration, or community affairs.*

*“(v) Exceptions shall be made to the requirements of clauses (i) through (iv) for members of a governing body when those members oversee a public entity and are selected to their positions with the public entity by public election or political appointment.*

*“(vi) If a person described in clause (i), (ii), or (iii) is not available to serve as a member of the governing body, the governing body shall use a consultant, or another individual with relevant expertise, with the qualifications described in that clause, who shall work directly with the governing body.*

*“(C) CONFLICT OF INTEREST.—Members of the governing body shall—*

*“(i) not have a financial conflict of interest with the Head Start agency (including any delegate agency);*

*“(ii) not receive compensation for serving on the governing body or for providing services to the Head Start agency;*

*“(iii) not be employed, nor shall members of their immediate family be employed, by the Head Start agency (including any delegate agency); and*

*“(iv) operate as an entity independent of staff employed by the Head Start agency.*

*“(D) EXCEPTION.—If an individual holds a position as a result of public election or political appointment, and such position carries with it a concurrent appointment to serve as a member of a Head Start agency governing body, and such individual has any conflict of interest described in clause (ii) or (iii) of subparagraph (C)—*

*“(i) such individual shall not be prohibited from serving on such body and the Head Start agency shall report such conflict to the Secretary; and*

*“(ii) if the position held as a result of public election or political appointment provides compensation, such individual shall not be prohibited from receiving such compensation.*

*“(E) RESPONSIBILITIES.—The governing body shall—*

*“(i) have legal and fiscal responsibility for administering and overseeing programs under this subchapter, including the safeguarding of Federal funds;*

*“(ii) adopt practices that assure active, independent, and informed governance of the Head Start agency, including practices consistent with subsection (d)(1), and fully participate in the development, planning, and evaluation of the Head Start programs involved;*

*“(iii) be responsible for ensuring compliance with Federal laws (including regulations) and applicable State, tribal, and local laws (including regulations); and*

*“(iv) be responsible for other activities, including—*

*“(I) selecting delegate agencies and the service areas for such agencies;*

*“(II) establishing procedures and criteria for recruitment, selection, and enrollment of children;*

*“(III) reviewing all applications for funding and amendments to applications for funding for programs under this subchapter;*

*“(IV) establishing procedures and guidelines for accessing and collecting information described in subsection (d)(2);*

*“(V) reviewing and approving all major policies of the agency, including—*

*“(aa) the annual self-assessment and financial audit;*

*“(bb) such agency’s progress in carrying out the programmatic and fiscal provisions in such agency’s grant application, including implementation of corrective actions; and*

*“(cc) personnel policies of such agencies regarding the hiring, evaluation, termination, and compensation of agency employees;*

*“(VI) developing procedures for how members of the policy council are selected, consistent with paragraph (2)(B);*

*“(VII) approving financial management, accounting, and reporting policies, and compliance with laws and regulations related to financial statements, including the—*

*“(aa) approval of all major financial expenditures of the agency;*

*“(bb) annual approval of the operating budget of the agency;*

*“(cc) selection (except when a financial auditor is assigned by the State under State law or is assigned under local law) of independent financial auditors who shall report all critical accounting policies and practices to the governing body; and*

*“(dd) monitoring of the agency’s actions to correct any audit findings and of other action necessary to comply with applicable laws (including regulations) governing financial statement and accounting practices;*

*“(VIII) reviewing results from monitoring conducted under section 641A(c), including appropriate followup activities;*

*“(IX) approving personnel policies and procedures, including policies and procedures regarding the hiring, evaluation, compensation, and termination of the Executive Director, Head Start Director, Director of Human Resources, Chief Fiscal Officer, and any other person in an equivalent position with the agency;*

*“(X) establishing, adopting, and periodically updating written standards of conduct that establish standards and formal procedures for disclosing, addressing, and resolving—*

*“(aa) any conflict of interest, and any appearance of a conflict of interest, by members of the governing body, officers and employees of the Head Start agency, and consultants and agents who provide services or furnish goods to the Head Start agency; and*

*“(bb) complaints, including investigations, when appropriate; and*

*“(XI) to the extent practicable and appropriate, at the discretion of the governing body, establishing advisory committees to oversee key responsibilities related to program governance and improvement of the Head Start program involved.*

**“(2) POLICY COUNCIL.—**

*“(A) IN GENERAL.—Consistent with paragraph (1)(E), each Head Start agency shall have a policy council responsible for the direction of the Head Start program, including program design and operation, and long- and short-term planning goals and objectives, taking into account the annual communitywide strategic planning and needs assessment and self-assessment.*

**“(B) COMPOSITION AND SELECTION.—**

*“(i) The policy council shall be elected by the parents of children who are currently enrolled in the Head Start program of the Head Start agency.*

*“(ii) The policy council shall be composed of—*

*“(I) parents of children who are currently enrolled in the Head Start program of the Head Start agency (including any delegate agency), who shall constitute a majority of the members of the policy council; and*

*“(II) members at large of the community served by the Head Start agency (including any delegate agency), who may include parents of children who were formerly enrolled in the Head Start program of the agency.*

**“(C) CONFLICT OF INTEREST.—Members of the policy council shall—**

*“(i) not have a conflict of interest with the Head Start agency (including any delegate agency); and*

*“(ii) not receive compensation for serving on the policy council or for providing services to the Head Start agency.*

*“(D) RESPONSIBILITIES.—The policy council shall approve and submit to the governing body decisions about each of the following activities:*

*“(i) Activities to support the active involvement of parents in supporting program operations, including policies to ensure that the Head Start agency is responsive to community and parent needs.*

*“(ii) Program recruitment, selection, and enrollment priorities.*

*“(iii) Applications for funding and amendments to applications for funding for programs under this subchapter, prior to submission of applications described in this clause.*

*“(iv) Budget planning for program expenditures, including policies for reimbursement and participation in policy council activities.*

*“(v) Bylaws for the operation of the policy council.*

*“(vi) Program personnel policies and decisions regarding the employment of program staff, consistent with paragraph (1)(E)(iv)(IX), including standards of conduct for program staff, contractors, and volunteers and criteria for the employment and dismissal of program staff.*

*“(vii) Developing procedures for how members of the policy council of the Head Start agency will be elected.*

*“(viii) Recommendations on the selection of delegate agencies and the service areas for such agencies.*

*“(3) POLICY COMMITTEES.—Each delegate agency shall create a policy committee, which shall—*

*“(A) be elected and composed of members, consistent with paragraph (2)(B) (with respect to delegate agencies);*

*“(B) follow procedures to prohibit conflict of interest, consistent with clauses (i) and (ii) of paragraph (2)(C) (with respect to delegate agencies); and*

*“(C) be responsible for approval and submission of decisions about activities as they relate to the delegate agency, consistent with paragraph (2)(D) (with respect to delegate agencies).*

*“(d) PROGRAM GOVERNANCE ADMINISTRATION.—*

*“(1) IMPASSE POLICIES.—The Secretary shall develop policies, procedures, and guidance for Head Start agencies concerning—*

*“(A) the resolution of internal disputes, including any impasse in the governance of Head Start programs; and*

*“(B) the facilitation of meaningful consultation and collaboration about decisions of the governing body and policy council.*

*“(2) CONDUCT OF RESPONSIBILITIES.—Each Head Start agency shall ensure the sharing of accurate and regular information for use by the governing body and the policy council,*

about program planning, policies, and Head Start agency operations, including—

“(A) monthly financial statements, including credit card expenditures;

“(B) monthly program information summaries;

“(C) program enrollment reports, including attendance reports for children whose care is partially subsidized by another public agency;

“(D) monthly reports of meals and snacks provided through programs of the Department of Agriculture;

“(E) the financial audit;

“(F) the annual self-assessment, including any findings related to such assessment;

“(G) the communitywide strategic planning and needs assessment of the Head Start agency, including any applicable updates;

“(H) communication and guidance from the Secretary; and

“(I) the program information reports.

“(3) TRAINING AND TECHNICAL ASSISTANCE.—Appropriate training and technical assistance shall be provided to the members of the governing body and the policy council to ensure that the members understand the information the members receive and can effectively oversee and participate in the programs of the Head Start agency.

“(e) COLLABORATION AND COORDINATION.—To be so designated, a Head Start agency shall collaborate and coordinate with public and private entities, to the maximum extent practicable, to improve the availability and quality of services to Head Start children and families, including carrying out the following activities:

“(1) Conduct outreach to schools in which children participating in the Head Start program will enroll following the program, local educational agencies, the local business community, community-based organizations, faith-based organizations, museums, and libraries to generate support and leverage the resources of the entire local community in order to improve school readiness.

“(2)(A) In communities where both a public prekindergarten program and a Head Start program operate, collaborate and coordinate activities with the local educational agency or other public agency responsible for the operation of the prekindergarten program and providers of prekindergarten, including outreach activities to identify eligible children.

“(B) With the permission of the parents of children enrolled in the Head Start program, regularly communicate with the schools in which the children will enroll following the program, to—

“(i) share information about such children;

“(ii) collaborate with the teachers in such schools regarding professional development and instructional strategies, as appropriate; and

“(iii) ensure a smooth transition to school for such children.

“(3) Coordinate activities and collaborate with programs under the Child Care and Development Block Grant Act of 1990

*(42 U.S.C. 9858 et seq.), the agencies responsible for administering section 106 of the Child Abuse Prevention and Treatment Act (42 U.S.C. 5106a) and parts B and E of title IV of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 621 et seq., 670 et seq.), programs under subtitle B of title VII of the McKinney-Vento Homeless Assistance Act (42 U.S.C. 11431 et seq.), Even Start programs under subpart 3 of part B of title I of the Elementary and Secondary Education Act of 1965 (20 U.S.C. 6381 et seq.), programs under section 619 and part C of the Individuals with Disabilities Education Act (20 U.S.C. 1419, 1431 et seq.), and other entities providing early childhood education and development programs or services, serving the children and families served by the Head Start agency.*

*“(4) Take steps to coordinate activities with the local educational agency serving the community involved and with schools in which children participating in the Head Start program will enroll following the program, including—*

*“(A) collaborating on the shared use of transportation and facilities, in appropriate cases;*

*“(B) collaborating to reduce the duplication and enhance the efficiency of services while increasing the program participation of underserved populations of eligible children; and*

*“(C) exchanging information on the provision of non-educational services to such children.*

*“(5) Enter into a memorandum of understanding, not later than 1 year after the date of enactment of the Improving Head Start for School Readiness Act of 2007, with the appropriate local entity responsible for managing publicly funded preschool programs in the service area of the Head Start agency, that shall—*

*“(A)(i) provide for a review of each of the activities described in clause (ii); and*

*“(ii) include plans to coordinate, as appropriate, activities regarding—*

*“(I) educational activities, curricular objectives, and instruction;*

*“(II) public information dissemination and access to programs for families contacting the Head Start program or any of the preschool programs;*

*“(III) selection priorities for eligible children to be served by programs;*

*“(IV) service areas;*

*“(V) staff training, including opportunities for joint staff training on topics such as academic content standards, instructional methods, curricula, and social and emotional development;*

*“(VI) program technical assistance;*

*“(VII) provision of additional services to meet the needs of working parents, as applicable;*

*“(VIII) communications and parent outreach for smooth transitions to kindergarten as required in paragraphs (3) and (6) of section 642A(a);*

*“(IX) provision and use of facilities, transportation, and other program elements; and*

*“(X) other elements mutually agreed to by the parties to such memorandum;*

*“(B) be submitted to the Secretary and the State Director of Head Start Collaboration not later than 30 days after the parties enter into such memorandum, except that—*

*“(i) where there is an absence of publicly funded preschool programs in the service area of a Head Start agency, this paragraph shall not apply; or*

*“(ii) where the appropriate local entity responsible for managing the publicly funded preschool programs is unable or unwilling to enter into such a memorandum, this paragraph shall not apply and the Head Start agency shall inform the Secretary and the State Director of Head Start Collaboration of such inability or unwillingness; and*

*“(C) be revised periodically and renewed biennially by the parties to such memorandum, in alignment with the beginning of the school year.*

*“(f) QUALITY STANDARDS, CURRICULA, AND ASSESSMENT.—To be so designated, each Head Start agency shall—*

*“(1) take steps to ensure, to the maximum extent practicable, that children maintain the developmental and educational gains achieved in Head Start programs and build upon such gains in further schooling;*

*“(2) establish a program with the standards set forth in section 641A(a)(1), with particular attention to the standards set forth in subparagraphs (A) and (B) of such section;*

*“(3) implement a research-based early childhood curriculum that—*

*“(A) promotes young children’s school readiness in the areas of language and cognitive development, early reading and mathematics skills, socio-emotional development, physical development, and approaches to learning;*

*“(B) is based on scientifically valid research and has standardized training procedures and curriculum materials to support implementation;*

*“(C) is comprehensive and linked to ongoing assessment, with developmental and learning goals and measurable objectives;*

*“(D) is focused on improving the learning environment, teaching practices, family involvement, and child outcomes across all areas of development; and*

*“(E) is aligned with the Head Start Child Outcomes Framework developed by the Secretary and, as appropriate, State early learning standards;*

*“(4) implement effective interventions and support services that help promote the school readiness of children participating in the program;*

*“(5) use research-based assessment methods that reflect the characteristics described in section 641A(b)(2) in order to support the educational instruction and school readiness of children in the program;*

*“(6) use research-based developmental screening tools that have been demonstrated to be standardized, reliable, valid, and accurate for the child being assessed, to the maximum extent*

*practicable, for the purpose of meeting the relevant standards described in section 641A(a)(1);*

*“(7) adopt, in consultation with experts in child development and with classroom teachers, an evaluation to assess whether classroom teachers have mastered the functions discussed in section 648A(a)(1);*

*“(8) use the information provided from the assessment conducted under section 641A(c)(2)(F) to inform professional development plans, as appropriate, that lead to improved teacher effectiveness;*

*“(9) establish goals and measurable objectives for the provision of health, educational, nutritional, and social services provided under this subchapter and related to the program mission and to promote school readiness; and*

*“(10) develop procedures for identifying children who are limited English proficient, and informing the parents of such children about the instructional services used to help children make progress towards acquiring the knowledge and skills described in section 641A(a)(1)(B) and acquisition of the English language.*

*“(g) FUNDED ENROLLMENT; WAITING LIST.—Each Head Start agency shall enroll 100 percent of its funded enrollment and maintain an active waiting list at all times with ongoing outreach to the community and activities to identify underserved populations.*

*“(h) TECHNICAL ASSISTANCE AND TRAINING PLAN.—In order to receive funds under this subchapter, a Head Start agency shall develop an annual technical assistance and training plan. Such plan shall be based on the agency’s self-assessment, the communitywide strategic planning and needs assessment, the needs of parents and children to be served by such agency, and the results of the reviews conducted under section 641A(c).*

*“(i) FINANCIAL MANAGEMENT.—In order to receive funds under this subchapter, a Head Start agency shall document strong fiscal controls, including the employment of well-qualified fiscal staff with a history of successful management of a public or private organization.”.*

**SEC. 10. HEAD START TRANSITION AND ALIGNMENT WITH K-12 EDUCATION.**

*Section 642A of the Head Start Act (42 U.S.C. 9837a) is amended to read as follows:*

**“SEC. 642A. HEAD START TRANSITION AND ALIGNMENT WITH K-12 EDUCATION.**

*“(a) IN GENERAL.—Each Head Start agency shall take steps to coordinate with the local educational agency serving the community involved and with schools in which children participating in a Head Start program operated by such agency will enroll following such program to promote continuity of services and effective transitions, including—*

*“(1) developing and implementing a systematic procedure for transferring, with parental consent, Head Start program records for each participating child to the school in which such child will enroll;*

*“(2) establishing ongoing channels of communication between Head Start staff and their counterparts in the schools (including teachers, social workers, local educational agency li-*

aisons designated under section 722(g)(1)(J)(ii) of the McKinney-Vento Homeless Assistance Act (42 U.S.C. 11432(g)(1)(J)(ii)), and health staff) to facilitate coordination of programs;

“(3) establishing ongoing communications between the Head Start agency and local educational agency for developing continuity of developmentally appropriate curricular objectives (which for the purpose of the Head Start program shall be aligned with the Head Start Child Outcomes Framework and, as appropriate, State early learning standards) and for shared expectations for children’s learning and development as the children transition to school;

“(4) organizing and participating in joint training, including transition-related training for school staff and Head Start staff;

“(5) establishing comprehensive transition policies and procedures that support children transitioning to school, including by engaging the local educational agency in the establishment of such policies;

“(6) conducting outreach to parents and elementary school (such as kindergarten) teachers to discuss the educational, developmental, and other needs of individual children;

“(7) helping parents of limited English proficient children understand—

“(A) the instructional and other services provided by the school in which such child will enroll after participation in Head Start; and

“(B) as appropriate, the information provided to parents of limited English proficient children under section 3302 of the Elementary and Secondary Education Act of 1965 (20 U.S.C. 7012);

“(8) developing and implementing a family outreach and support program, in cooperation with entities carrying out parental involvement efforts under title I of the Elementary and Secondary Education Act of 1965 (20 U.S.C. 6301 et seq.), and family outreach and support efforts under subtitle B of title VII of the McKinney-Vento Homeless Assistance Act (42 U.S.C. 11431 et seq.), taking into consideration the language needs of parents of limited English proficient children;

“(9) assisting families, administrators, and teachers in enhancing educational and developmental continuity and continuity of parental involvement in activities between Head Start services and elementary school classes;

“(10) linking the services provided in such Head Start program with educational services, including services relating to language, literacy, and numeracy, provided by such local educational agency;

“(11) helping parents (including grandparents and kinship caregivers, as appropriate) to understand the importance of parental involvement in a child’s academic success while teaching them strategies for maintaining parental involvement as their child moves from Head Start to elementary school;

“(12) helping parents understand the instructional and other services provided by the school in which their child will enroll after participation in the Head Start program;

“(13) developing and implementing a system to increase program participation of underserved populations of eligible children; and

“(14) coordinating activities and collaborating to ensure that curricula used in the Head Start program are aligned with—

“(A) the Head Start Child Outcomes Framework, as developed by the Secretary; and

“(B) State early learning standards, as appropriate, with regard to cognitive, social, emotional, and physical competencies that children entering kindergarten are expected to demonstrate.

“(b) CONSTRUCTION.—In this section, a reference to a Head Start agency, or its program, services, facility, or personnel, shall not be construed to be a reference to an Early Head Start agency, or its program, services, facility, or personnel.

“(c) DISSEMINATION AND TECHNICAL ASSISTANCE.—The Secretary, in consultation with the Secretary of Education, shall—

“(1) disseminate to Head Start agencies information on effective policies and activities relating to the transition of children from Head Start programs to public schools; and

“(2) provide technical assistance to such agencies to promote and assist such agencies to adopt and implement such effective policies and activities.”.

**SEC. 11. EARLY CHILDHOOD EDUCATION, COORDINATION, AND IMPROVEMENT.**

(a) HEAD START COLLABORATION.—The Head Start Act (42 U.S.C. 9831 et seq.) is amended by inserting after section 642A the following:

“HEAD START COLLABORATION; STATE EARLY EDUCATION AND CARE

“SEC. 642B. (a)(1) From amounts made available under section 640(a)(2)(B)(vi), the Secretary shall award the collaboration grants described in paragraphs (2), (3), and (4).

“(2)(A) The Secretary shall award, upon submission of a written request, a collaboration grant to each State and to each national administrative office serving Indian Head Start programs and migrant or seasonal Head Start programs to facilitate collaboration among Head Start agencies (including Early Head Start agencies) and entities that carry out activities designed to benefit low-income children from birth to school entry, and their families. The national administrative offices shall use the funds made available through the grants to carry out the authorities and responsibilities described in subparagraph (B) and paragraphs (3) and (4), as appropriate.

“(B) Grants described in subparagraph (A) shall be used to—

“(i) assist Head Start agencies to collaborate with entities involved in State and local planning processes to better meet the needs of low-income children from birth to school entry, and their families;

“(ii) assist Head Start agencies to coordinate activities with the State agency responsible for administering the State program carried out under the Child Care and Development Block Grant Act of 1990 (42 U.S.C. 9858 et seq.) and entities providing resource and referral services in the State, to make full-

*working-day and full calendar year services available to children;*

*“(iii) promote alignment of curricula used in Head Start programs and continuity of services with the Head Start Child Outcomes Framework and, as appropriate, State early learning standards;*

*“(iv) promote better linkages between Head Start agencies and other child and family agencies, including agencies that provide health, mental health, or family services, or other child or family supportive services, such as services provided under section 619 or part C of the Individuals with Disabilities Education Act (20 U.S.C. 1419, 1431 et seq.); and*

*“(v) carry out the activities of the State Director of Head Start Collaboration authorized in paragraph (4).*

*“(3) In order to improve coordination and delivery of early childhood education and development to children in the State, a State that receives a collaboration grant under paragraph (2) shall—*

*“(A) appoint or designate an individual to serve as, or carry out the responsibilities of, the State Director of Head Start Collaboration;*

*“(B) ensure that the State Director of Head Start Collaboration holds a position with sufficient authority and access to ensure that the collaboration described in paragraph (2) is effective and involves a range of State agencies; and*

*“(C) involve the State Head Start Association in the selection of the Director and involve the Association in determinations relating to the ongoing direction of the collaboration office involved.*

*“(4) The State Director of Head Start Collaboration shall—*

*“(A) not later than 1 year after the State receives a collaboration grant under paragraph (2), conduct an assessment that—*

*“(i) addresses the needs of Head Start agencies in the State with respect to collaboration, coordination and alignment of services, and alignment of curricula and assessments used in Head Start programs with the Head Start Child Outcomes Framework and, as appropriate, State early learning standards;*

*“(ii) shall be updated on an annual basis; and*

*“(iii) shall be made available to the general public within the State;*

*“(B) develop a strategic plan that is based on the assessment described in subparagraph (A) that will—*

*“(i) enhance collaboration and coordination of Head Start services by Head Start agencies with other entities providing early childhood education and development (such as child care or services offered by museums), health care, mental health care, welfare, child protective services, education and community service activities, family literacy services, reading readiness programs (including such programs offered by public and school libraries), services relating to children with disabilities, other early childhood education and development for limited English proficient children and homeless children, and services provided for chil-*

*dren in foster care and children referred to Head Start programs by child welfare agencies, including agencies and State officials responsible for services described in this clause;*

*“(ii) assist Head Start agencies to develop a plan for the provision of full working-day, full calendar year services for children enrolled in Head Start programs who need such services;*

*“(iii) assist Head Start agencies to align curricula and assessments used in Head Start programs with the Head Start Child Outcomes Framework and, as appropriate, State early learning standards; and*

*“(iv) enable Head Start agencies to better access professional development opportunities for Head Start staff, such as by working with Head Start agencies to enable the agencies to meet the degree requirements described in section 648A(a)(2)(A), including providing distance learning opportunities for Head Start staff, where needed to make higher education more accessible to Head Start staff; and*

*“(v) enable the Head Start agencies to better conduct outreach to eligible families;*

*“(C) promote partnerships between Head Start agencies, State and local governments, and the private sector to help ensure that children from low-income families, who are in Head Start programs or are preschool age, are receiving comprehensive services to prepare the children for elementary school;*

*“(D) consult with the chief State school officer, local educational agencies, and providers of early childhood education and development, at both the State and local levels;*

*“(E) promote partnerships between Head Start agencies, schools, law enforcement, relevant community-based organizations, and substance abuse and mental health treatment agencies to strengthen family and community environments and to reduce the impact on child development of substance abuse, child abuse, domestic violence, and other high-risk behaviors that compromise healthy development;*

*“(F) promote partnerships between Head Start agencies and other organizations in order to enhance Head Start program quality, including partnerships to promote inclusion of more books in Head Start classrooms;*

*“(G) identify other resources and organizations (both public and private) for the provision of in-kind services to Head Start agencies in the State; and*

*“(H) serve on the State Advisory Council in order to assist the efforts of Head Start agencies to engage in effective coordination and collaboration.”.*

*(b) STATE EARLY EDUCATION AND CARE.—Section 642B of the Head Start Act, as added by subsection (a), is amended by adding at the end the following:*

*“(b)(1)(A) The Governor of the State shall—*

*“(i) designate or establish a council to serve as the State Advisory Council on Early Childhood Education and Care for children from birth to school entry (in this subchapter referred to as the ‘State Advisory Council’); and*

*“(ii) designate an individual to coordinate activities of the State Advisory Council, as described in subparagraph (D)(i).”*

*“(B) The Governor may designate an existing entity in the State to serve as the State Advisory Council, and shall appoint representatives to the State Advisory Council at the Governor’s discretion. In designating an existing entity, the Governor shall take steps to ensure that its membership includes, to the extent possible, representatives consistent with subparagraph (C).”*

*“(C) Members of the State Advisory Council shall include, to the maximum extent possible—*

*“(i) a representative of the State agency responsible for child care;*

*“(ii) a representative of the State educational agency;*

*“(iii) a representative of local educational agencies;*

*“(iv) a representative of institutions of higher education in the State;*

*“(v) a representative of local providers of early childhood education and development services;*

*“(vi) a representative from Head Start agencies located in the State, including migrant and seasonal Head Start programs and Indian Head Start programs;*

*“(vii) the State Director of Head Start Collaboration;*

*“(viii) a representative of the State agency responsible for programs under section 619 or part C of the Individuals with Disabilities Education Act (20 U.S.C. 1419, 1431 et seq.);*

*“(ix) a representative of the State agency responsible for health or mental health care; and*

*“(x) representatives of other entities determined to be relevant by the Governor of the State.”*

*“(D)(i) The State Advisory Council shall, in addition to any responsibilities assigned to the Council by the Governor of the State—*

*“(I) conduct a periodic statewide needs assessment concerning the quality and availability of early childhood education and development programs and services for children from birth to school entry, including an assessment of the availability of high-quality pre-kindergarten services for low-income children in the State;*

*“(II) identify opportunities for, and barriers to, collaboration and coordination among Federally-funded and State-funded child development, child care, and early childhood education programs and services, including collaboration and coordination among State agencies responsible for administering such programs;*

*“(III) develop recommendations for increasing the overall participation of children in existing Federal, State, and local child care and early childhood education programs, including outreach to underrepresented and special populations;*

*“(IV) develop recommendations regarding the establishment of a unified data collection system for public early childhood education and development programs and services throughout the State;*

*“(V) develop recommendations regarding statewide professional development and career advancement plans for early childhood educators in the State;*

*“(VI) assess the capacity and effectiveness of 2- and 4-year public and private institutions of higher education in the State toward supporting the development of early childhood educators, including the extent to which such institutions have in place articulation agreements, professional development and career advancement plans, and practice or internships for students to spend time in a Head Start or prekindergarten program; and*

*“(VII) make recommendations for improvements in State early learning standards and undertake efforts to develop high-quality comprehensive early learning standards, as appropriate.*

*“(ii) The State Advisory Council shall hold public hearings and provide an opportunity for public comment on the activities described in clause (i). The State Advisory Council shall submit a statewide strategic report addressing the activities described in clause (i) to the State Director of Head Start Collaboration and the Governor of the State.*

*“(iii) After submission of a statewide strategic report under clause (ii), the State Advisory Council shall meet periodically to review any implementation of the recommendations in such report and any changes in State and local needs.*

*“(2)(A) The Secretary shall use the portion reserved under section 640(a)(4)(A)(iii) to award, on a competitive basis, one-time startup grants of not less than \$500,000 to eligible States to enable such States to pay for the Federal share of developing and implementing a plan pursuant to the responsibilities included under paragraph (1)(D)(i). A State that receives funds under this paragraph shall use such funds to facilitate the development or enhancement of high-quality systems of early childhood education and care designed to improve school preparedness through one or more of the following activities—*

*“(i) promoting school preparedness of children from birth through school entry, including activities to encourage families and caregivers to engage in highly interactive, developmentally and age-appropriate activities to improve children’s early social, emotional, and cognitive development, support the transition of young children to school, and foster parental and family involvement in the early education of young children;*

*“(ii) supporting professional development, recruitment, and retention initiatives for early childhood educators;*

*“(iii) enhancing existing early childhood education and development programs and services (in existence on the date on which the grant involved is awarded), including quality improvement activities authorized under the Child Care and Development Block Grant Act of 1990; and*

*“(iv) carrying out other activities consistent with the State’s plan and application, pursuant to subparagraph (B).*

*“(B) To be eligible to receive a grant under this paragraph, a State shall prepare and submit to the Secretary a plan and application, for a 3-year period, at such time, in such manner, and containing such information as the Secretary shall require, including—*

*“(i) the statewide strategic report described in paragraph (1)(D)(ii), including a description of the State Advisory Council’s responsibilities under paragraph (1)(D)(i);*

*“(ii) a description, for each fiscal year, of how the State will make effective use of funds available under this paragraph, with funds described in subparagraph (C), to create an early childhood education and care system, by developing or enhancing programs and activities consistent with the statewide strategic report described in paragraph (1)(D)(i);*

*“(iii) a description of the State early learning standards and the State’s goals for increasing the number of children entering kindergarten ready to learn;*

*“(iv) information identifying the agency or joint interagency office, and individual, designated to carry out the activities under this paragraph, which may be the individual designated under paragraph (1)(A)(ii); and*

*“(v) a description of how the State plans to sustain activities under this paragraph beyond the grant period.*

*“(C) The Federal share of the cost of activities proposed to be conducted under subparagraph (A) shall be 30 percent, and the State shall provide the non-Federal share.*

*“(D) Funds made available under this paragraph shall be used to supplement, and not supplant, other Federal, State, and local funds expended to carry out activities related to early childhood education and care in the State.*

*“(E) Not later than 18 months after the date a State receives a grant under this paragraph, the State shall submit an interim report to the Secretary. A State that receives a grant under this paragraph shall submit a final report to the Secretary at the end of the grant period. Each report shall include—*

*“(i) a description of the activities and services carried out under the grant, including the outcomes of such activities and services in meeting the needs described in the periodic needs assessment and statewide strategic report;*

*“(ii) information about how the State used such funds to meet the goals of this subsection through activities to develop or enhance high-quality systems of early childhood education and care, increase effectiveness of delivery systems and use of funds, and enhance existing programs and services;*

*“(iii) information regarding the remaining needs described in the periodic statewide needs assessment and statewide strategic report that have not yet been addressed by the State; and*

*“(iv) any other information that the Secretary may require.*

*“(F) Nothing in this subsection shall be construed to provide the State Advisory Council with authority to modify, supersede, or negate the requirements of this subchapter.”.*

**SEC. 12. SUBMISSION OF PLANS.**

*Section 643 of the Head Start Act (42 U.S.C. 9838) is amended by adding at the end the following: “This section shall not apply to contracts, agreements, grants, loans, or other assistance for Indian Head Start programs or migrant or seasonal Head Start programs.”*

**SEC. 13. ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS AND STANDARDS.**

*Section 644 of the Head Start Act (42 U.S.C. 9839) is amended—*

*(1) by striking subsection (a) and inserting the following:*

*“(a)(1) Each Head Start agency shall observe standards of organization, management, and administration that will ensure, so far*

*as reasonably possible, that all program activities are conducted in a manner consistent with the purposes of this subchapter and the objective of providing assistance effectively, efficiently, and free of any taint of partisan political bias or personal or family favoritism. Each such agency shall establish or adopt rules to carry out this section, which shall include rules to assure full staff accountability in matters governed by law, regulations, or agency policy. Each agency shall also provide for reasonable public access to information, including public hearings at the request of appropriate community groups and reasonable public access to books and records of the agency or other agencies engaged in program activities or operations involving the use of authority or funds for which it is responsible.*

*“(2) Each Head Start agency shall make available to the public a report published at least once in each fiscal year that discloses the following information from the most recently concluded fiscal year, except that reporting such information shall not reveal personally identifiable information about an individual child or parent:*

*“(A) The total amount of public and private funds received and the amount from each source.*

*“(B) An explanation of budgetary expenditures and proposed budget for the fiscal year.*

*“(C) The total number of children and families served, the average monthly enrollment (as a percentage of funded enrollment), and the percentage of eligible children served.*

*“(D) The results of the most recent review by the Secretary and the financial audit.*

*“(E) The percentage of enrolled children that received medical and dental exams.*

*“(F) Information about parent involvement activities.*

*“(G) The agency’s efforts to prepare children for kindergarten.*

*“(H) Any other information required by the Secretary.*

*“(3) Each such agency shall adopt for itself and other agencies using funds or exercising authority for which it is responsible, rules designed to—*

*“(A) establish specific standards governing salaries, salary increases, travel and per diem allowances, and other employee benefits;*

*“(B) assure that only persons capable of discharging their duties with competence and integrity are employed and that employees are promoted or advanced under impartial procedures calculated to improve agency performance and effectiveness;*

*“(C) guard against personal or financial conflicts of interest; and*

*“(D) define employee duties in an appropriate manner that will in any case preclude employees from participating, in connection with the performance of their duties, in any form of picketing, protest, or other direct action that is in violation of law.”; and*

*(2) in subsection (f)—*

*(A) in paragraph (2)—*

*(i) by redesignating subparagraphs (A) through (E) as subparagraphs (B) through (F), respectively; and*

(ii) by inserting before subparagraph (B), as redesignated by clause (i), the following:

“(A) a description of the efforts by the agency to coordinate or collaborate with other providers in the community to seek assistance, including financial assistance, prior to the use of funds under this section;” and

(B) in paragraph (3), by striking “, from the amount reserved under section 640(a)(2)(A).”

**SEC. 14. PARTICIPATION IN HEAD START PROGRAMS.**

Section 645 of the Head Start Act (42 U.S.C. 9840) is amended—

(1) in subsection (a)—

(A) by striking paragraph (1) and inserting the following:

“(a)(1)(A) The Secretary shall by regulation prescribe eligibility for the participation of persons in Head Start programs assisted under this subchapter.

“(B) Except as provided in paragraph (2), such regulation shall provide—

“(i) that children from low-income families shall be eligible for participation in programs assisted under this subchapter if their families’ incomes are below the poverty line, or if their families are eligible or, in the absence of child care, would potentially be eligible for public assistance;

“(ii) that homeless children shall be deemed to be eligible for such participation;

“(iii) that programs assisted under this subchapter may include—

“(I) to a reasonable extent (but not to exceed 10 percent of participants), participation of children in the area served who would benefit from such programs but who are not eligible under clause (i) or (ii); and

“(II) from the area served, an additional 35 percent of participants who are not eligible under clause (i) or (ii) and whose families have incomes below 130 percent of the poverty line, if—

“(aa) the Head Start agency involved establishes and implements outreach and enrollment policies and procedures that ensure such agency is meeting the needs of children eligible under clause (i) or (ii) (or subclause (I) if the child involved has a disability) prior to meeting the needs of children eligible under this subclause; and

“(bb) in prioritizing the selection of children to be served, the Head Start agency establishes criteria that provide that the agency will serve children eligible under clause (i) or (ii) prior to serving the children eligible under this subclause;

“(iv) that any Head Start agency serving children eligible under clause (iii)(II) shall report annually to the Secretary information on—

“(I) how such agency is meeting the needs of children eligible under clause (i) or (ii), in the area served, including local demographic data on families of children eligible under clause (i) or (ii);

*“(II) the outreach and enrollment policies and procedures established by the agency that ensure the agency is meeting the needs of children eligible under clause (i) or (ii) (or clause (iii)(I) if the child involved has a disability) prior to meeting the needs of children eligible under clause (iii)(II);*

*“(III) the efforts, including outreach efforts (that are appropriate to the community involved), of such agency to be fully enrolled with children eligible under clause (i) or (ii);*

*“(IV) the policies, procedures, and selection criteria such agency is implementing to serve eligible children, consistent with clause (iii)(II);*

*“(V) the agency’s enrollment level, and enrollment level over the fiscal year prior to the fiscal year in which the report is submitted;*

*“(VI) the number of children served by the agency, disaggregated by whether such children are eligible under clause (i), clause (ii), clause (iii)(I), or clause (iii)(II); and*

*“(VII) the eligibility criteria category of the children on the agency’s waiting list;*

*“(v) that a child who has been determined to meet the eligibility criteria described in this subparagraph and who is participating in a Head Start program in a program year shall be considered to continue to meet the eligibility criteria through the end of the succeeding program year.*

*“(C) In determining, for purposes of this paragraph, whether a child who has applied for enrollment in a Head Start program meets the eligibility criteria, an entity may consider evidence of family income during the 12 months preceding the month in which the application is submitted, or during the calendar year preceding the calendar year in which the application is submitted, whichever more accurately reflects the needs of the family at the time of application.”; and*

*(B) by adding at the end the following:*

*“(3)(A) In this paragraph:*

*“(i) The term ‘dependent’ has the meaning given the term in paragraphs (2)(A) and (4)(A)(i) of section 401(a) of title 37, United States Code.*

*“(ii) The terms ‘member’ and ‘uniformed services’ have the meanings given the terms in paragraphs (23) and (3), respectively, of section 101 of title 37, United States Code.*

*“(B) The following amounts of pay and allowance of a member of the uniformed services shall not be considered to be income for purposes of determining the eligibility of a dependent of such member for programs funded under this subchapter:*

*“(i) The amount of any special pay payable under section 310 of title 37, United States Code, relating to duty subject to hostile fire or imminent danger.*

*“(ii) The amount of basic allowance payable under section 403 of such title, including any such amount that is provided on behalf of the member for housing that is acquired or constructed under the alternative authority for the acquisition and improvement of military housing under subchapter IV of chap-*

ter 169 of title 10, United States Code, or any other related provision of law.

“(4) After demonstrating a need through a communitywide strategic planning and needs assessment, a Head Start agency may apply to the Secretary to convert part-day sessions, particularly consecutive part-day sessions, into full-working-day sessions.

“(5)(A) Upon written request and pursuant to the requirements of this paragraph, a Head Start agency may use funds that were awarded under this subchapter to serve children age 3 to compulsory school age, in order to serve infants and toddlers if the agency submits an application to the Secretary containing, as specified in rules issued by the Secretary, all of the following information:

“(i) The amount of such funds that are proposed to be used in accordance with section 645A(b).

“(ii) A communitywide strategic planning and needs assessment demonstrating how the use of such funds would best meet the needs of the community.

“(iii) A description of how the needs of pregnant women, and of infants and toddlers, will be addressed in accordance with section 645A(b), and with regulations prescribed by the Secretary pursuant to section 641A in areas including the agency’s approach to child development and provision of health services, approach to family and community partnerships, and approach to program design and management.

“(iv) A description of how the needs of eligible children will be met in the community.

“(v) Assurances that the agency will participate in technical assistance activities (including planning, start-up site visits, and national training activities) in the same manner as recipients of grants under section 645A.

“(vi) Evidence that the agency meets the same eligibility criteria as recipients of grants under section 645A.

“(B) An application that satisfies the requirements specified in subparagraph (A) shall be approved by the Secretary unless the Secretary finds that—

“(i) the agency lacks adequate capacity and capability to carry out an effective Early Head Start program; or

“(ii) the information provided under subparagraph (A) is inadequate.

“(C) In approving such applications, the Secretary shall take into account the costs of serving persons under section 645A.

“(D) Any Head Start agency with an application approved under subparagraph (B) shall be considered to be an Early Head Start agency and shall be subject to the same rules, regulations, and conditions as apply to recipients of grants under section 645A, with respect to activities carried out under this paragraph.”;

(2) in the first sentence of subsection (c), by striking “(age 3 to compulsory school attendance)”; and

(3) in subsection (d)—

(A) by striking paragraph (3); and

(B) by adding at the end the following:

“(3) Notwithstanding any other provision of this Act, an Indian tribe or tribes that operates both an Early Head Start program under section 645A and a Head Start program may, at its discretion, at any time during the grant period involved, reallocate funds

*between the Early Head Start program and the Head Start program in order to address fluctuations in client populations, including pregnant women and children from birth to compulsory school age. The reallocation of such funds between programs by an Indian tribe or tribes during a year shall not serve as the basis for the Secretary to reduce a base grant (as defined in section 640(a)(7)) for either program in succeeding years.”.*

**SEC. 15. EARLY HEAD START PROGRAMS.**

Section 645A of the Head Start Act (42 U.S.C. 9840a) is amended—

(1) by striking the section heading and inserting the following:

**“SEC. 645A. EARLY HEAD START PROGRAMS.”;**

(2) in subsection (a) by striking “The Secretary” and all that follows through “for programs” and inserting “The Secretary shall make grants to entities (referred to in this subchapter as ‘Early Head Start agencies’) in accordance with this section for programs (referred to in this subchapter as ‘Early Head Start programs’)”;

(3) in subsection (b)—

(A) by striking paragraph (4) and inserting the following:

“(4) provide services to parents to support their role as parents (including parenting skills training and training in basic child development) and services to help the families move toward self-sufficiency (including educational and employment services, as appropriate);”;

(B) by striking paragraph (5) and inserting the following:

“(5) coordinate services with services provided by programs in the State (including home-based services) and programs in the community (including programs for infants and toddlers with disabilities and programs for homeless infants and toddlers) to ensure a comprehensive array of services (such as health and mental health services and family support services);”;

(C) by redesignating paragraphs (6), (7), (8), and (9), as paragraphs (7), (10), (11), and (12), respectively;

(D) by inserting after paragraph (5) the following:

“(6) ensure that children with documented behavioral problems, including problems involving behavior related to prior or existing trauma, receive appropriate screening and referral;”;

(E) by inserting after paragraph (7), as redesignated by subparagraph (C), the following:

“(8) develop and implement a systematic procedure for transitioning children and parents from an Early Head Start program to a Head Start program or other local early childhood education and development program;

“(9) establish channels of communication between staff of the Early Head Start program, and staff of a Head Start program or other local providers of early childhood education and development programs, to facilitate the coordination of programs;” and

(F) by striking paragraph (11), as redesignated by subparagraph (C), and inserting the following:

“(11) ensure formal linkages with providers of early intervention services for infants and toddlers with disabilities under the Individuals with Disabilities Education Act (20 U.S.C. 1400 et seq.), with the State interagency coordinating council, as established in part C of the Individuals with Disabilities Education Act (20 U.S.C. 1431 et seq.), and with the agency responsible for administering section 106 of the Child Abuse Prevention and Treatment Act (42 U.S.C. 5106a);”;

(4) in subsection (c), by striking “income criteria specified for families in section 645(a)(1)” and inserting “eligibility criteria specified in section 645(a)(1), including the criteria specified in section 645(a)(1)(B)(ii)”;

(5) in subsection (d), by striking paragraphs (1) and (2) and inserting the following:

“(1) entities operating Head Start programs under this subchapter;

“(2) entities operating Indian Head Start programs or migrant or seasonal Head Start programs; and

“(3) other public entities, and nonprofit or for-profit private entities, including community-based and faith-based organizations, capable of providing child and family services that meet the standards for participation in programs under this subchapter and meet such other appropriate requirements relating to the activities under this section as the Secretary may establish.”;

(6) in subsection (e), by striking “From” and all that follows through “under this subsection” and inserting “The Secretary shall award grants under this section”;

(7) by striking subsection (g) and inserting the following:

“(g) MONITORING, TRAINING, TECHNICAL ASSISTANCE, AND EVALUATION.—

“(1) REQUIREMENT.—In order to ensure the successful operation of programs assisted under this section, the Secretary shall use funds made available under section 640(a)(2)(E) to monitor the operation of such programs, and funds made available under section 640(a)(2)(C)(i)(I) to provide training and technical assistance tailored to the particular needs of such programs, consistent with section 640(c).

“(2) TRAINING AND TECHNICAL ASSISTANCE.—

“(A) ACTIVITIES.—Of the portion set aside under section 640(a)(2)(C)(i)(I)—

“(i) not less than 50 percent shall be made available to Early Head Start agencies to use directly, which may include, at their discretion, the establishment of local or regional agreements with community experts, institutions of higher education, or private consultants, for training and technical assistance activities in order to make program improvements identified by such agencies;

“(ii) not less than 25 percent shall be available to the Secretary to support a State-based training and technical assistance system, or a national system, described in section 648(e), including infant and toddler

specialists, to support Early Head Start agencies, consistent with subparagraph (B); and

“(iii) the remainder of such amount shall be made available to the Secretary to assist Early Head Start agencies in meeting and exceeding the standards described in section 641A(a)(1) (directly, or through grants, contracts, or other agreements or arrangements with an entity with demonstrated expertise relating to infants, toddlers, and families) by—

“(I) providing ongoing training and technical assistance to Early Head Start agencies, including developing training and technical assistance materials and resources to support program development and improvement and best practices in providing services to children and families served by Early Head Start programs;

“(II) supporting a national network of infant and toddler specialists designed to improve the quality of Early Head Start programs;

“(III) providing ongoing training and technical assistance on Early Head Start program development and improvement for regional staff charged with monitoring and overseeing the administration of the program carried out under this section; and

“(IV) if funds remain after the activities described in subclauses (I), (II), and (III) are carried out, carry out 1 or more of the following activities:

“(aa) Providing support and program planning and implementation assistance for new Early Head Start agencies, including for agencies who want to use funds as described in section 645(a)(5) to serve infants and toddlers.

“(bb) Creating special training and technical assistance initiatives targeted to serving high-risk populations, such as children in the child welfare system and homeless children.

“(cc) Providing professional development designed to increase program participation for underserved populations of eligible children.

“(B) **CONTRACTS.**—For the purposes of supporting a State-based system, as described in subparagraph (A)(ii), that will meet the needs of Early Head Start agencies and provide high-quality, sustained, and intensive training and technical assistance on programming for infants and toddlers to Early Head Start agencies, and in order to help such agencies meet or exceed the standards described in section 641A(a)(1), the Secretary shall—

“(i) use funds reserved under subparagraph (A)(ii) in combination with funds reserved under section 640(a)(2)(C)(i)(II)(bb) to ensure the contracts described in section 648(e)(1) provide for a minimum of 1 full-time specialist with demonstrated expertise in the development of infants and toddlers; and

“(ii) ensure that such contracts and the services provided in the contracts are integrated with and augment the contracts awarded and services provided under section 648(e);” and

(8) by adding at the end the following:

“(h) **CENTER-BASED STAFF.**—The Secretary shall—

“(1) ensure that, not later than September 30, 2010, all teachers providing direct services to children and families participating in Early Head Start programs located in Early Head Start centers, have a minimum of a child development associate credential, and have been trained (or have equivalent coursework) in early childhood development; and

“(2) establish staff qualification goals to ensure that not later than September 30, 2012, all such teachers have been trained (or have equivalent coursework) in early childhood development with a focus on infant and toddler development.

“(i) **STAFF QUALIFICATIONS AND DEVELOPMENT.**—

“(1) **HOME VISITOR STAFF STANDARDS.**—In order to further enhance the quality of home visiting services provided to families of children participating in home-based, center-based, or combination program options under this subchapter, the Secretary shall establish standards for training, qualifications, and the conduct of home visits for home visitor staff in Early Head Start programs.

“(2) **CONTENTS OF STANDARDS.**—The standards for training, qualifications, and the conduct of home visits shall include content related to—

“(A) structured child-focused home visiting that promotes parents’ ability to support the child’s cognitive, social, emotional, and physical development;

“(B) effective strengths-based parent education, including methods to encourage parents as their child’s first teachers;

“(C) early childhood development with respect to children from birth through age 3;

“(D) methods to help parents promote emergent literacy in their children from birth through age 3, including use of research-based strategies to support the development of literacy and language skills for children who are limited English proficient;

“(E) ascertaining what health and developmental services the family receives and working with providers of these services to eliminate gaps in service by offering annual health, vision, hearing, and developmental screening for children from birth to entry into kindergarten, when needed;

“(F) strategies for helping families coping with crisis; and

“(G) the relationship of health and well-being of pregnant women to prenatal and early child development.”.

**SEC. 16. APPEALS, NOTICE, AND HEARING.**

Section 646(a) of the Head Start Act (42 U.S.C. 9841(a)) is amended—

(1) in the matter preceding paragraph (1), by striking “procedures to assure that”;

(2) in paragraphs (1) and (2), by inserting “procedures to assure that” after the paragraph designation;

(3) by striking paragraphs (3) and (4) and inserting the following:

“(3) procedures to assure that financial assistance under this subchapter may be terminated or reduced, and an application for refunding may be denied, after the recipient has been afforded reasonable notice and opportunity for a full and fair hearing, including—

“(A) a right to file a notice of appeal of a decision not later than 30 days after notice of the decision from the Secretary; and

“(B) access to a full and fair hearing of the appeal, not later than 120 days after receipt by the Secretary of the notice of appeal;

“(4) procedures (including mediation procedures) are developed and published, to be used in order to—

“(A) resolve in a timely manner conflicts potentially leading to an adverse action between—

“(i) recipients of financial assistance under this subchapter; and

“(ii) delegate agencies, or policy councils of Head Start agencies;

“(B) avoid the need for an administrative hearing on an adverse action; and

“(C) prohibit a Head Start agency from expending financial assistance awarded under this subchapter for the purpose of paying legal fees, or other costs incurred, pursuant to an appeal under paragraph (3);

“(5) procedures to assure that the Secretary may suspend financial assistance to a recipient under this subchapter—

“(A) except as provided in subparagraph (B), for not more than 30 days; or

“(B) in the case of a recipient under this subchapter that has multiple and recurring deficiencies for 180 days or more and has not made substantial and significant progress toward meeting the goals of the grantee’s quality improvement plan or eliminating all deficiencies identified by the Secretary, during the hearing of an appeal described in paragraph (3), for any amount of time; and

“(6) procedures to assure that in cases where a Head Start agency prevails in a decision under paragraph (4), the Secretary may determine and provide a reimbursement to the Head Start agency for fees deemed reasonable and customary.”.

#### **SEC. 17. RECORDS AND AUDITS.**

Section 647 of the Head Start Act (42 U.S.C. 9842) is amended by adding at the end the following:

“(c) Each recipient of financial assistance under this subchapter shall—

“(1) maintain, and annually submit to the Secretary, a complete accounting of the recipient’s administrative expenses (including a detailed statement identifying the amount of financial assistance provided under this subchapter used to pay expenses for salaries and compensation and the amount (if any) of other funds used to pay such expenses);

“(2) not later than 30 days after the date of completion of an audit conducted in the manner and to the extent provided in chapter 75 of title 31, United States Code (commonly known as the ‘Single Audit Act of 1984’), submit to the Secretary a copy of the audit management letter and of any audit findings as they relate to the Head Start program; and

“(3) provide such additional documentation as the Secretary may require.”

**SEC. 18. TECHNICAL ASSISTANCE AND TRAINING.**

Section 648 of the of the Head Start Act (42 U.S.C. 9843) is amended to read as follows:

**“SEC. 648. TECHNICAL ASSISTANCE AND TRAINING.**

**“(a) SECRETARIAL TRAINING AND TECHNICAL ASSISTANCE.—**

**“(1) AUTHORITY.—**From the funds provided under section 640(a)(2)(C)(i), the Secretary shall provide, directly or through grants, contracts, or other agreements or arrangements as the Secretary considers appropriate, technical assistance and training for Head Start programs for the purposes of improving program quality and helping prepare children to succeed in school.

**“(2) PROCESS.—**The process for determining the technical assistance and training activities to be carried out under this section shall—

**“(A) ensure that the needs of local Head Start agencies and programs relating to improving program quality and to program expansion are addressed to the maximum extent practicable; and**

**“(B) incorporate mechanisms to ensure responsiveness to local needs, including an ongoing procedure for obtaining input from the individuals and agencies carrying out Head Start programs.**

**“(3) ACTIVITIES.—**In providing training and technical assistance and for allocating resources for such assistance under this section, the Secretary shall—

**“(A) give priority consideration to—**

**“(i) activities to correct program and management deficiencies identified through reviews carried out pursuant to section 641A(c) (including the provision of assistance to local programs in the development of quality improvement plans under section 641A(d)(2));**

**“(ii) assisting Head Start agencies in ensuring the school readiness of children; and**

**“(iii) activities that supplement those funded with amounts provided under section 640(a)(5)(B) to address the training and career development needs of classroom staff (including instruction for providing services to children with disabilities, and for activities described in section 1222(d) of the Elementary and Secondary Education Act of 1965), and non-classroom staff, including home visitors and other staff working directly with families, including training relating to increasing parent involvement and services designed to increase family literacy and improve parenting skills; and**

**“(B) to the maximum extent practicable—**

*“(i) assist Head Start agencies in the development of collaborative initiatives with States and other entities within the States, to foster effective professional development systems for early childhood education and development services;*

*“(ii) provide technical assistance and training, either directly or through a grant, contract, or cooperative agreement with an entity that has experience in the development and operation of successful family literacy services programs, for the purpose of—*

*“(I) assisting Head Start agencies providing family literacy services, in order to improve the quality of such family literacy services; and*

*“(II) enabling those Head Start agencies that demonstrate effective provision of family literacy services, based on improved outcomes for children and their parents, to provide technical assistance and training to other Head Start agencies and to service providers that work in collaboration with such agencies to provide family literacy services;*

*“(iii) assist Head Start agencies and programs in conducting and participating in communitywide strategic planning and needs assessments, including the needs of homeless children and their families, and in conducting self-assessments;*

*“(iv) assist Head Start agencies and programs in developing and implementing full-working-day and full calendar year programs where community need is clearly identified and making the transition to such programs, with particular attention to involving parents and programming for children throughout the day, and assist the agencies and programs in expediting the sharing of information about innovative models for providing full-working-day, full calendar year services for children;*

*“(v) assist Head Start agencies in better serving the needs of families with very young children, including providing support and program planning and implementation assistance for Head Start agencies that apply to serve or are serving additional infants and toddlers, in accordance with section 645(a)(5);*

*“(vi) assist Head Start agencies and programs in the development of sound management practices, including financial management procedures;*

*“(vii) assist in efforts to secure and maintain adequate facilities for Head Start programs;*

*“(viii) assist Head Start agencies in developing innovative program models, including mobile and home-based programs;*

*“(ix) provide support for Head Start agencies (including policy councils and policy committees) that meet the standards described in section 641A(a) but that have, as documented by the Secretary through reviews conducted pursuant to section 641A(c), programmatic, quality, and fiscal issues to address;*

*“(x) assist Head Start agencies and programs in improving outreach to, increasing program participation of, and improving the quality of services available to meet the unique needs of—*

*“(I) homeless children;*

*“(II) limited English proficient children and their families, particularly in communities that have experienced a large percentage increase in the population of limited English proficient individuals, as measured by the Bureau of the Census; and*

*“(III) children with disabilities, particularly if such program’s enrollment opportunities or funded enrollment for children with disabilities is less than 10 percent;*

*“(xi) assist Head Start agencies and programs to increase the capacity of classroom staff to meet the needs of eligible children in Head Start classrooms that are serving both children with disabilities and children without disabilities;*

*“(xii) assist Head Start agencies and programs to address the unique needs of programs located in rural communities, including—*

*“(I) removing barriers related to the recruitment and retention of Head Start teachers in rural communities;*

*“(II) developing innovative and effective models of professional development for improving staff qualifications and skills for staff living in rural communities;*

*“(III) removing barriers related to outreach efforts to eligible families in rural communities;*

*“(IV) removing barriers to parent involvement in Head Start programs in rural communities;*

*“(V) removing barriers to providing home visiting services in rural communities; and*

*“(VI) removing barriers to obtaining health screenings for Head Start participants in rural communities;*

*“(xiii) provide training and technical assistance to members of governing bodies, policy councils, and, as appropriate, policy committees, to ensure that the members can fulfill their functions;*

*“(xiv) provide activities that help ensure that Head Start programs have qualified staff who can promote prevention of childhood obesity by integrating developmentally appropriate research-based initiatives that stress the importance of physical activity and healthy, nutritional choices in daily classroom and family routines;*

*“(xv) assist Indian Head Start agencies to provide on-site and off-site training to staff, using approaches that identify and enhance the positive resources and strengths of Indian children and families, to improve parent and family engagement and staff development,*

particularly with regard to child and family development; and

“(xvi) assisting Head Start agencies in selecting and using the measures described in section 641A(b).

“(b) **ADDITIONAL SUPPORT.**—The Secretary shall provide, either directly or through grants, contracts or other arrangements, funds from section 640(a)(2)(C)(i)(II)(cc) to—

“(1) support an organization to administer a centralized child development and national assessment program leading to recognized credentials for personnel working in early childhood education and development programs; and

“(2) support training for personnel—

“(A) providing services to limited English proficient children and their families (including services to promote the acquisition of the English language);

“(B) providing services to children determined to be abused or neglected or children referred by or receiving child welfare services;

“(C) in helping children cope with community violence;

“(D) to recognize common health, including mental health, problems in children for appropriate referral;

“(E) to address the needs of children with disabilities and their families;

“(F) to address the needs of migrant and seasonal farmworker families; and

“(G) to address the needs of homeless families.

“(c) **OUTREACH.**—The Secretary shall develop and implement a program of outreach to recruit and train professionals from diverse backgrounds to become Head Start teachers in order to reflect the communities in which Head Start children live and to increase the provision of quality services and instruction to children with diverse backgrounds.

“(d) **FUNDS TO AGENCIES.**—Funds made available under section 640(a)(2)(C)(i)(II)(aa) shall be used by a Head Start agency to provide high-quality, sustained, and intensive training and technical assistance as follows:

“(1) For 1 or more of the following:

“(A) Activities that ensure that Head Start programs meet or exceed the standards described in section 641A(a)(1).

“(B) Activities that ensure that Head Start programs have adequate numbers of trained, qualified staff who have skills in working with children and families, including children and families who are limited English proficient and children with disabilities and their families.

“(C) Activities to improve the management and implementation of Head Start services and systems, including direct training for expert consultants working with staff.

“(D) Activities that help ensure that Head Start programs have qualified staff who can promote language skills and literacy growth of children and who can provide children with a variety of skills that have been identified as predictive of later reading achievement, school success, and the skills, knowledge, abilities, development, and progress described in section 641A(a)(1)(B)(ii).

*“(E) Activities to improve staff qualifications and to assist with the implementation of career development programs and to encourage the staff to continually improve their skills and expertise, including developing partnerships with programs that recruit, train, place, and support college students in Head Start centers to deliver an innovative early learning program to preschool children.*

*“(F) Activities that help local programs ensure that the arrangement, condition, and implementation of the learning environments in Head Start programs are conducive to providing effective program services to children and families.*

*“(G) Activities to provide training necessary to improve the qualifications of Head Start staff and to support staff training, child counseling, health services, and other services necessary to address the needs of children enrolled in Head Start programs, including children from families in crises, children who experience chronic violence or homelessness, children who experience substance abuse in their families, and children under 3 years of age, where applicable.*

*“(H) Activities to provide classes or in-service-type programs to improve or enhance parenting skills, job skills, and adult and family literacy, including financial literacy, or training to become a classroom aide or bus driver in a Head Start program.*

*“(I) Additional activities deemed appropriate to the improvement of Head Start programs, as determined by the technical assistance and training plans of the Head Start agencies.*

*“(2) To support enhanced early language and literacy development of children in Head Start programs, and to provide the children with high-quality oral language skills and with environments that are rich in literature in which to acquire language and early literacy skills. Each Head Start agency, in consultation with the State-based training and technical assistance system, as appropriate, shall ensure that—*

*“(A) all of the agency’s Head Start teachers receive ongoing training in language and emergent literacy (referred to in this subsection as ‘literacy training’), including appropriate curricula and assessment to improve instruction and learning;*

*“(B) such literacy training shall include training in methods to promote vocabulary development and phonological awareness (including phonemic awareness) in a developmentally, culturally, and linguistically appropriate manner and support children’s development in their native language;*

*“(C) the literacy training shall include training in how to work with parents to enhance positive language and early literacy development at home;*

*“(D) the literacy training shall include specific methods to best address the needs of children who are limited English proficient;*

*“(E) the literacy training shall include training on how to best address the language and literacy needs of children with disabilities, including training on how to work with specialists in language development; and*

*“(F) the literacy training shall be tailored to the early childhood literacy background and experience of the teachers involved;*

*except that funds made available under section 640(a)(2)(C)(i) shall not be used for long-distance travel expenses for training activities available locally or regionally or for training activities substantially similar to locally or regionally available training activities.*

*“(e) STATE-BASED TRAINING AND TECHNICAL ASSISTANCE SYSTEM.—For the purposes of delivering a State-based training and technical assistance system (which may include a consortium of 2 or more States within a region) or a national system in the case of migrant or seasonal Head Start and Indian Head Start programs, as described in section 640(a)(2)(C)(i)(II)(bb), that will meet the needs of local grantees, as determined by such grantees, and provide high-quality, sustained, and intensive training and technical assistance to Head Start agencies and programs in order to improve their capacity to deliver services that meet or exceed the standards described in section 641A(a)(1), the Secretary shall—*

*“(1) enter into contracts in each State with 1 or more entities that have a demonstrated expertise in supporting the delivery of high-quality early childhood education and development programs, except that contracts for a consortium of 2 or more States within a geographic region may be entered into if such a system is more appropriate to better meet the needs of local grantees within a region, as determined by such grantees;*

*“(2) ensure that the entities described in subparagraph (1) determine the types of services to be provided through consultation with—*

*“(A) local Head Start agencies (including Indian Head Start agencies and migrant or seasonal Head Start agencies, as appropriate);*

*“(B) the State Head Start collaboration office; and*

*“(C) the State Head Start Association;*

*“(3) encourage States to supplement the funds authorized in section 640(a)(2)(C)(i)(II)(bb) with Federal, State, or local funds other than funds made available under this subchapter, to expand training and technical assistance activities beyond Head Start agencies to include other providers of other early childhood education and development programs within a State;*

*“(4) provide a report to the Committee on Education and Labor of the House of Representatives and the Committee on Health, Education, Labor, and Pensions of the Senate, not later than 90 days after the end of the fiscal year, summarizing the funding for such contracts and the activities carried out thereunder;*

*“(5) periodically evaluate the effectiveness of the delivery of services in each State in promoting program quality; and*

*“(6) ensure that in entering into such contracts as described in paragraph (1), such entities will address the needs of grantees in both urban and rural communities.*

*“(f) INDOOR AIR QUALITY.—The Secretary shall consult with appropriate Federal agencies and other experts, as appropriate, on issues of air quality related to children’s health and inform Head Start agencies of existing programs or combination of programs that provide methods for improving indoor air quality.*

*“(g) CAREER ADVANCEMENT PARTNERSHIP PROGRAM.—*

*“(1) AUTHORITY.—From amounts allocated under section 640(a)(2)(C) the Secretary is authorized to award demonstration grants, for a period of not less than 5 years, to historically Black colleges and universities, Hispanic-serving institutions, and Tribal Colleges and Universities—*

*“(A) to implement education programs that increase the number of associate, baccalaureate, and graduate degrees in early childhood education and related fields that are earned by Head Start agency staff members, parents of children served by such agencies, and members of the communities involved;*

*“(B) to provide assistance for stipends and costs related to tuition, fees, and books for enrolling Head Start agency staff members, parents of children served by such an agency, and members of the communities involved in courses required to complete the degree and certification requirement to become teachers in early childhood education and related fields;*

*“(C) to develop program curricula to promote high-quality services and instruction to children with diverse backgrounds, including—*

*“(i) in the case of historically Black colleges and universities, to help Head Start Agency staff members develop skills and expertise needed to teach in programs serving large numbers of African American children;*

*“(ii) in the case of Hispanic-serving institutions, programs to help Head Start Agency staff members develop skills and expertise needed to teach in programs serving large numbers of Hispanic children, including programs to develop the linguistic skills and expertise needed to teach in programs serving a large number of children with limited English proficiency; and*

*“(iii) in the case of Tribal Colleges and Universities, to help Head Start Agency staff members develop skills and expertise needed to teach in programs serving large numbers of Indian children, including programs concerning tribal culture and language;*

*“(D) to provide other activities to upgrade the skills and qualifications of educational personnel to meet the professional standards in subsection (a) to better promote high-quality services and instruction to children and parents from populations served by historically Black colleges and universities, Hispanic-serving institutions, or Tribal Colleges and Universities;*

*“(E) to provide technology literacy programs for Indian Head Start agency staff members and families of children served by such agency; and*

*“(F) to develop and implement the programs described under subparagraph (A) in technology-mediated formats, including through such means as distance learning and use of advanced technology, as appropriate.*

*“(2) OTHER ASSISTANCE.—The Secretary shall, using resources within the Department of Health and Human Services—*

*“(A) provide appropriate technical assistance to historically Black colleges and universities, Hispanic-serving institutions, and Tribal Colleges and Universities receiving grants under this section, including coordinating with the White House Initiative on historically Black colleges and universities; and*

*“(B) ensure that the American Indian Programs Branch of the Office of Head Start of the Administration for Children and Families of the Department of Health and Human Services can effectively administer the programs under this section and provide appropriate technical assistance to Tribal Colleges and Universities under this section.*

*“(3) APPLICATION.—Each historically Black college or university, Hispanic-serving institution, or Tribal College or University desiring a grant under this section shall submit an application, in partnership with at least 1 Head Start agency enrolling large numbers of students from the populations served by historically Black colleges and universities, Hispanic-serving institutions, or Tribal Colleges and Universities, to the Secretary, at such time, in such manner, and containing such information as the Secretary may require, including a certification that the institution of higher education has established a formal partnership with 1 or more Head Start agencies for the purposes of conducting the activities described in paragraph (1).*

*“(4) DEFINITIONS.—In this subsection:*

*“(A) The term ‘Hispanic-serving institution’ has the meaning given such term in section 502 of the Higher Education Act of 1965 (20 U.S.C. 1101a).*

*“(B) The term ‘historically Black college or university’ has the meaning given the term ‘part B institution’ in section 322(2) of the Higher Education Act of 1965 (20 U.S.C. 1061(2)).*

*“(C) The term ‘Tribal College or University’ has the meaning given such term in section 316(b) of the Higher Education Act of 1965 (20 U.S.C. 1059c(b)).*

*“(5) TEACHING REQUIREMENT.—A student at an institution receiving a grant under this subsection who receives assistance under a program funded under this subsection shall teach in a center-based Head Start program for a period of time equivalent to the period for which they received assistance or shall repay such assistance.”.*

**SEC. 19. STAFF QUALIFICATIONS AND DEVELOPMENT.**

*Section 648A of the Head Start Act (42 U.S.C. 9843a) is amended—*

*(1) by amending subsection (a) to read as follows:*

*“(a) CLASSROOM TEACHERS.—*

*“(1) PROFESSIONAL REQUIREMENTS.—The Secretary shall ensure that each Head Start classroom in a center-based program is assigned 1 teacher who has demonstrated competency to perform functions that include—*

*“(A) planning and implementing learning experiences that advance the intellectual and physical development of children, including improving the readiness of children for school by developing their literacy, phonemic, and print awareness, their understanding and use of language, their understanding and use of increasingly complex and varied vocabulary, their appreciation of books, their understanding of early math and early science, their problem-solving abilities, and their approaches to learning;*

*“(B) establishing and maintaining a safe, healthy learning environment;*

*“(C) supporting the social and emotional development of children; and*

*“(D) encouraging the involvement of the families of the children in a Head Start program and supporting the development of relationships between children and their families.*

*“(2) DEGREE REQUIREMENTS.—*

*“(A) HEAD START TEACHERS.—The Secretary shall ensure that not later than September 30, 2013, at least 50 percent of Head Start teachers nationwide in center-based programs have—*

*“(i) a baccalaureate or advanced degree in early childhood education; or*

*“(ii) a baccalaureate or advanced degree and coursework equivalent to a major relating to early childhood education, with experience teaching preschool-age children.*

*“(B) ADDITIONAL STAFF.—The Secretary shall ensure that, not later than September 30, 2013, all—*

*“(i) Head Start education coordinators, including those that serve as curriculum specialists, nationwide in center-based programs—*

*“(I) have the capacity to offer assistance to other teachers in the implementation and adaptation of curricula to the group and individual needs of children in a Head Start classroom; and*

*“(II) have—*

*“(aa) a baccalaureate or advanced degree in early childhood education; or*

*“(bb) a baccalaureate or advanced degree and coursework equivalent to a major relating to early childhood education, with experience teaching preschool-age children; and*

*“(ii) Head Start teaching assistants nationwide in center-based programs have—*

*“(I) at least a child development associate credential;*

*“(II) enrolled in a program leading to an associate or baccalaureate degree; or*

*“(III) enrolled in a child development associate credential program to be completed within 2 years.*

*“(C) PROGRESS.—*

*“(i) IMPLEMENTATION.—The Secretary shall—*

*“(I) require Head Start agencies to—*

*“(aa) describe continuing progress each year toward achieving the goals described in subparagraphs (A) and (B); and*

*“(bb) annually submit to the Secretary a report indicating the number and percentage of classroom personnel described in subparagraphs (A) and (B) in center-based programs with child development associate credentials or associate, baccalaureate, or advanced degrees;*

*“(II) compile and submit a summary of all program reports described in subclause (I)(bb) to the Committee on Education and Labor of the House of Representatives and the Committee on Health, Education, Labor, and Pensions of the Senate; and*

*“(III) not impose any penalties or sanctions on any individual Head Start agency, program, or staff in the monitoring of local agencies and programs under this subchapter not meeting the requirements of subparagraph (A) or (B).*

*“(D) CONSTRUCTION.—In this paragraph a reference to a Head Start agency, or its program, services, facility, or personnel, shall not be considered to be a reference to an Early Head Start agency, or its program, services, facility, or personnel.*

*“(3) ALTERNATIVE CREDENTIALING AND DEGREE REQUIREMENTS.—The Secretary shall ensure that, for center-based programs, each Head Start classroom that does not have a teacher who meets the qualifications described in clause (i) or (ii) of paragraph (2)(A) is assigned one teacher who has the following during the period specified:*

*“(A) Through September 30, 2011—*

*“(i) a child development associate credential that is appropriate to the age of children being served in center-based programs;*

*“(ii) a State-awarded certificate for preschool teachers that meets or exceeds the requirements for a child development associate credential;*

*“(iii) an associate degree in early childhood education;*

*“(iv) an associate degree in a related field and coursework equivalent to a major relating to early childhood education, with experience teaching preschool-age children; or*

*“(v) a baccalaureate degree and has been admitted into the Teach For America program, passed a rigorous early childhood content exam, such as the Praxis II, participated in a Teach For America summer training institute that includes teaching preschool children, and*

*is receiving ongoing professional development and support from Teach For America's professional staff.*

*“(B) As of October 1, 2011—*

*“(i) an associate degree in early childhood education;*

*“(ii) an associate degree in a related field and coursework equivalent to a major relating to early childhood education, with experience teaching preschool-age children; or*

*“(iii) a baccalaureate degree and has been admitted into the Teach For America program, passed a rigorous early childhood content exam, such as the Praxis II, participated in a Teach For America summer training institute that includes teaching preschool children, and is receiving ongoing professional development and support from Teach For America's professional staff.*

*“(4) WAIVER.—On request, the Secretary shall grant—*

*“(A) through September 30, 2011, a 180-day waiver ending on or before September 30, 2011, of the requirements of paragraph (3)(A) for a Head Start agency that can demonstrate that the agency has attempted unsuccessfully to recruit an individual who has the qualifications described in any of clauses (i) through (iv) of paragraph (3)(A) with respect to an individual who—*

*“(i) is enrolled in a program that grants a credential, certificate, or degree described in clauses (i) through (iv) of paragraph (3)(A); and*

*“(ii) will receive such credential, certificate, or degree under the terms of such program not later than 180 days after beginning employment as a teacher with such agency; and*

*“(B) as of October 1, 2011, a 3-year waiver of the requirements of paragraph (3)(B) for a Head Start agency that can demonstrate that—*

*“(i) the agency has attempted unsuccessfully to recruit an individual who has the qualifications described in clause (i) or (ii) of such paragraph, with respect to an individual who is enrolled in a program that grants a degree described in clause (i) or (ii) of such paragraph and will receive such degree in a reasonable time; and*

*“(ii) each Head Start classroom has a teacher who has, at a minimum—*

*“(I) a child development associate credential that is appropriate to the age of children being served in center-based programs; or*

*“(II) a State-awarded certificate for preschool teachers that meets or exceeds the requirements for a child development associate credential.*

*“(5) TEACHER IN-SERVICE REQUIREMENT.—Each Head Start teacher shall attend not less than 15 clock hours of professional development per year. Such professional development shall be high-quality, sustained, intensive, and classroom-focused in order to have a positive and lasting impact on classroom in-*

*struction and the teacher's performance in the classroom, and regularly evaluated by the program for effectiveness.*

*"(6) SERVICE REQUIREMENTS.—The Secretary shall establish requirements to ensure that, in order to enable Head Start agencies to comply with the requirements of paragraph (2)(A), individuals who receive financial assistance under this subchapter to pursue a degree described in paragraph (2)(A) shall—*

*"(A) teach or work in a Head Start program for a minimum of 3 years after receiving the degree; or*

*"(B) repay the total or a prorated amount of the financial assistance received based on the length of service completed after receiving the degree.*

*"(7) USE OF FUNDS.—The Secretary shall require that any Federal funds provided directly or indirectly to comply with paragraph (2)(A) shall be used toward degrees awarded by an institution of higher education, as defined by section 101 or 102 of the Higher Education Act of 1965 (20 U.S.C. 1001, 1002).";*

*(2) by amending subsection (c) to read as follows:*

*"(c) FAMILY SERVICE WORKERS.—To improve the quality and effectiveness of staff providing in-home and other services (including needs assessment, development of service plans, family advocacy, and coordination of service delivery) to families of children participating in Head Start programs, the Secretary, in coordination with concerned public and private agencies and organizations examining the issues of standards and training for family service workers, shall—*

*"(1) review and, as necessary, revise or develop new qualification standards for Head Start staff providing such services;*

*"(2) review, and as necessary, revise or develop maximum caseload requirements, as suggested by best practices;*

*"(3) promote the development of model curricula (on subjects including parenting training and family literacy) designed to ensure the attainment of appropriate competencies by individuals working or planning to work in the field of early childhood and family services;*

*"(4) promote the establishment of a credential that indicates attainment of the competencies and that is accepted nationwide; and*

*"(5) promote the use of appropriate strategies to meet the needs of special populations (including populations of limited English proficient children).";*

*(3) in subsection (d)—*

*(A) in paragraph (3)(C), by inserting "(including a center)" after "agency"; and*

*(B) in paragraph (6), by striking "amounts appropriated under this subchapter and allotted under section 640(a)(2)(D)" and inserting "amounts made available under section 640(a)(2)(E)"; and*

*(4) by adding at the end the following:*

*"(f) PROFESSIONAL DEVELOPMENT PLANS.—Each Head Start agency and program shall create, in consultation with an employee, a professional development plan for all full-time Head Start employees who provide direct services to children and shall ensure that such plans are regularly evaluated for their impact on teacher and*

staff effectiveness. The agency and the employee shall implement the plan to the extent feasible and practicable.

“(g) **STAFF RECRUITMENT AND SELECTION PROCEDURES.**—Before a Head Start agency employs an individual, such agency shall—

“(1) conduct an interview of such individual;

“(2) verify the personal and employment references provided by such individual; and

“(3) obtain—

“(A) a State, tribal, or Federal criminal record check covering all jurisdictions where the grantee provides Head Start services to children;

“(B) a State, tribal, or Federal criminal record check as required by the law of the jurisdiction where the grantee provides Head Start services; or

“(C) a criminal record check as otherwise required by Federal law.”

**SEC. 20. RESEARCH, DEMONSTRATIONS, AND EVALUATION.**

Section 649 of the Head Start Act (42 U.S.C. 9844) is amended—

(1) by amending subsection (a)(1)(B) to read as follows:

“(B) use the Head Start programs to develop, test, and disseminate new ideas based on existing scientifically valid research, for addressing the needs of low-income preschool children (including children with disabilities, homeless children, children who have been abused or neglected, and children in foster care) and their families and communities (including demonstrations of innovative non-center-based program models such as home-based and mobile programs), and otherwise to further the purposes of this subchapter.”;

(2) in subsection (d)—

(A) in paragraph (8), by adding “and” at the end;

(B) by striking paragraphs (9) and (10), and inserting the following:

“(10)(A) contribute to understanding the impact of Head Start services delivered in classrooms which include both children with disabilities and children without disabilities, on all of the children; and

“(B) disseminate promising practices for increasing the availability and quality of such services and such classrooms.”;

(C) in paragraph (5), by striking “early childhood education, or child development services” and inserting “early childhood education and development or services programs”;

(D) by redesignating paragraphs (5) through (8) as paragraphs (6) through (9), respectively;

(E) by inserting after paragraph (4) the following:

“(5)(A) identify successful strategies that promote good oral health and provide effective linkages to quality dental services through pediatric dental referral networks, for infants and toddlers participating in Early Head Start programs and children participating in other Head Start programs; and

“(B) identify successful strategies that promote good vision health through vision screenings for such infants, toddlers, and

children, and referrals for appropriate followup care for those identified as having a vision problem;"; and

(F) by striking the last sentence; and

(3) in subsection (e)(3), by striking "child care, early childhood education, or child development services" and inserting "early childhood education and development services or programs";

(4) in subsection (g) by amending paragraph (7)(C) to read as follows:

"(C) TRANSMITTAL OF REPORT TO CONGRESS.—Not later than September 30, 2009, the Secretary shall transmit the final report to the Committee on Education and Labor of the House of Representatives and the Committee on Health, Education, Labor, and Pensions of the Senate."; and

(5) by striking subsection (h) and inserting the following:

"(h) LIMITED ENGLISH PROFICIENT CHILDREN.—

"(1) STUDY.—Not later than 1 year after the date of enactment of the Improving Head Start for School Readiness Act of 2007, the Secretary shall conduct a study on the status of limited English proficient children and their families participating in Head Start programs (including Early Head Start programs).

"(2) REPORT.—The Secretary shall prepare and submit to the Committee on Education and Labor of the House of Representatives and the Committee on Health, Education, Labor, and Pensions of the Senate, not later than September 30, 2010, a report containing the results of the study, including information on—

"(A) the demographics of limited English proficient children from birth through age 5, including the number of such children receiving Head Start services and Early Head Start services, and the geographic distribution of children described in this subparagraph;

"(B) the nature of the Head Start services and of the Early Head Start services provided to limited English proficient children and their families, including the types, content, duration, intensity, and costs of family services, language assistance, and educational services;

"(C) procedures in Head Start programs and Early Head Start programs for the assessment of language needs and the transition of limited English proficient children to kindergarten, including the extent to which such programs meet the requirements of section 642A for limited English proficient children;

"(D) the qualifications and training provided to Head Start teachers and Early Head Start teachers who serve limited English proficient children and their families;

"(E) the languages in which Head Start teachers and Early Head Start teachers are fluent, in relation to the population, and instructional needs, of the children served;

"(F) the rate of progress made by limited English proficient children and their families in Head Start programs and in Early Head Start programs, including—

"(i) the rate of progress made by limited English proficient children toward meeting the additional edu-

*catational standards described in section 641A(a)(1)(B)(ii) while enrolled in such programs;*

*“(ii) a description of the type of assessment or assessments used to determine the rate of progress made by limited English proficient children;*

*“(iii) the correlation between such progress and the type and quality of instruction and educational programs provided to limited English proficient children; and*

*“(iv) the correlation between such progress and the health and family services provided by such programs to limited English proficient children and their families; and*

*“(G) the extent to which Head Start programs and Early Head Start programs make use of funds under section 640(a)(2)(D) to improve the quality of such services provided to limited English proficient children and their families.*

*“(i) RESEARCH AND EVALUATION ACTIVITIES RELEVANT TO DIVERSE COMMUNITIES.—For purposes of conducting the study described in subsection (h), activities described in section 640(l)(5)(A), and other research and evaluation activities relevant to limited English proficient children and their families, migrant and seasonal farmworker families, and other families from diverse populations served by Head Start programs, the Secretary shall award, on a competitive basis, funds from amounts made available under section 640(a)(2)(D) to 1 or more organizations with a demonstrated capacity for serving and studying the populations involved.*

*“(j) REVIEW OF ASSESSMENTS.—*

*“(1) APPLICATION OF STUDY.—When the study on Developmental Outcomes and Assessments for Young Children by the National Academy of Sciences is made available to the Secretary, the Secretary shall—*

*“(A) integrate the results of the study, as appropriate and in accordance with paragraphs (2) and (3), into each assessment used in Head Start programs; and*

*“(B) use the results of the study to develop, inform, and revise as appropriate the standards and measures described in section 641A, consistent with section 641A(a)(2)(C)(ii).*

*“(2) INFORM AND REVISE.—In informing and revising any assessment used in the Head Start programs, the Secretary shall—*

*“(A) receive recommendations from the Panel on Developmental Outcomes and Assessments for Young Children of the National Academy of Sciences; and*

*“(B) with respect to the development or refinement of such assessment, ensure—*

*“(i) consistency with relevant, nationally recognized professional and technical standards;*

*“(ii) validity and reliability for all purposes for which assessments under this subchapter are designed and used;*

*“(iii) developmental and linguistic appropriateness of such assessments for children assessed, including children who are limited English proficient; and*

*“(iv) that the results can be used to improve the quality of, accountability of, and training and technical assistance in, Head Start programs.*

*“(3) ADDITIONAL REQUIREMENTS.—The Secretary, in carrying out the process described in paragraph (2), shall ensure that—*

*“(A) staff administering any assessments under this subchapter have received appropriate training to administer such assessments;*

*“(B) appropriate accommodations for children with disabilities and children who are limited English proficient are made;*

*“(C) the English and Spanish (and any other language, as appropriate) forms of such assessments are valid and reliable in the languages in which they are administered; and*

*“(D) such assessments are not used to exclude children from Head Start programs.*

*“(4) SUSPENDED IMPLEMENTATION OF NATIONAL REPORTING SYSTEM.—The Secretary shall suspend implementation and terminate further development and use of the National Reporting System.*

*“(k) INDIAN HEAD START STUDY.—The Secretary shall—*

*“(1) work in collaboration with the Head Start agencies that carry out Indian Head Start programs, the Indian Head Start collaboration director, and other appropriate entities, including tribal governments and the National Indian Head Start Directors Association—*

*“(A) to undertake a study or set of studies designed to focus on the American Indian and Alaska Native Head Start-eligible population, with a focus on issues such as curriculum development, availability and need for services, appropriate research methodologies and measures for these populations, and best practices for teaching and educating American Indian and Alaska Native Head Start Children;*

*“(B) to accurately determine the number of children nationwide who are eligible to participate in Indian Head Start programs each year;*

*“(C) to document how many of these children are receiving Head Start services each year;*

*“(D) to the extent practicable, to ensure that access to Indian Head Start programs for eligible children is comparable to access to other Head Start programs for other eligible children; and*

*“(E) to make the funding decisions required in section 640(a)(4)(D)(ii), after completion of the studies required in that section, taking into account:*

*“(i) the Federal government’s unique trust responsibility to American Indians and Alaska Natives;*

*“(ii) limitations faced by tribal communities in accessing non-Federal sources of funding to supplement Federal funding for early childhood programs; and*

*“(iii) other factors that uniquely and adversely impact children in American Indian and Alaska Native communities such as highly elevated poverty, unemployment and violent crime rates, as well as depressed levels of educational achievement and limited access to non-Federal health, social and educational resources;*

*“(2) in carrying out paragraph (1), consult with the Secretary of Education about the Department of Education’s systems for collecting and reporting data about, and maintaining records on, American Indian and Alaska Native students;*

*“(3) not later than 9 months after the effective date of this subsection, publish in the Federal Register a notice of how the Secretary plans to carry out paragraph (1) and shall provide a period for public comment. To the extent practicable, the Secretary shall consider comments received before submitting a report to the Congress;*

*“(4) not later than 1 year after the effective date of this subsection, submit a report to the Committee on Education and Labor of the House of Representatives and the Committee on Health, Education, Labor, and Pensions of the Senate, detailing how the Department of Health and Human Services plans to carry out paragraph (1);*

*“(5) through regulation, ensure the confidentiality of any personally identifiable data, information, and records collected or maintained by the Secretary, by Head Start agencies that carry out Indian Head Start programs, and by State Directors of Head Start Collaboration, by the Indian Head Start Collaboration Project Director and by other appropriate entities pursuant to this subsection (such regulations shall provide the policies, protections, and rights equivalent to those provided a parent, student, or educational agency or institution under section 444 of the General Education Provisions Act.); and*

*“(6) ensure that nothing in this subsection shall be construed to authorize the development of a nationwide database of personally identifiable information on individuals involved in studies or other collections of data under this subsection.*

*“(l) MIGRANT AND SEASONAL HEAD START PROGRAM STUDY.—*

*“(1) DATA.—In order to increase access to Head Start services for children of migrant and seasonal farmworkers, the Secretary shall work in collaboration with providers of migrant and seasonal Head Start programs, the Secretary of Agriculture, the Secretary of Labor, the Bureau of Migrant Health, and the Secretary of Education to—*

*“(A) collect, report, and share data, within a coordinated system, on children of migrant and seasonal farmworkers and their families, including health records and educational documents of such children, in order to adequately account for the number of children of migrant and seasonal farmworkers who are eligible for Head Start services and determine how many of such children receive the services; and*

*“(B) identify barriers that prevent children of migrant and seasonal farmworkers who are eligible for Head Start services from accessing Head Start services, and develop a plan for eliminating such barriers, including certain re-*

quirements relating to tracking, health records, and educational documents, and increasing enrollment.

“(2) PUBLICATION OF PLAN.—Not later than 1 year after the date of enactment of the Improving Head Start for School Readiness Act of 2007, the Secretary shall publish in the Federal Register a notice about how the Secretary plans to implement the activities identified in paragraph (1) and shall provide a period for public comment. To the extent practicable, the Secretary shall consider comments received before implementing any of the activities identified in paragraph (1).

“(3) REPORT.—Not later than 18 months after the date of enactment of the Improving Head Start for School Readiness Act of 2007, and annually thereafter, the Secretary shall submit a report to the Committee on Education and Labor of the House of Representatives and the Committee on Health, Education, Labor, and Pensions of the Senate detailing how the Secretary plans to implement the activities identified in paragraph (1), including the progress made in reaching out to and serving eligible children of migrant and seasonal farmworkers, and information on States where such children are still underserved.

“(4) PROTECTION OF CONFIDENTIALITY.—The Secretary shall, through regulation, ensure the protection of the confidentiality of any personally identifiable data, information, and records collected or maintained by the Secretary, by Head Start agencies that carry out migrant or seasonal Head Start programs, by the State director of Head Start Collaboration, and by the Migrant and Seasonal Farmworker Collaboration project Director (such regulations shall provide the policies, protections, and rights equivalent to those provided a parent, student, or educational agency or institution under section 444 of the General Education Provisions Act (20 U.S.C. 1232g)).

“(5) RULE OF CONSTRUCTION.—Nothing in this subsection shall be construed to authorize the development of a nationwide database of personally identifiable data, information, or records on individuals involved in studies or other collections of data under this subsection.

“(m) PROGRAM EMERGENCY PREPAREDNESS.—

“(1) PURPOSE.—The purpose of this subsection is to evaluate the emergency preparedness of the Head Start programs, including Early Head Start programs, and make recommendations for how Head Start shall enhance its readiness to respond to an emergency.

“(2) STUDY.—The Secretary shall evaluate the Federal, State, and local preparedness of Head Start programs, including Early Head Start programs, to respond appropriately in the event of a large-scale emergency, such as the hurricanes Katrina, Rita, and Wilma, the terrorist attacks of September 11, 2001, or other incidents where assistance may be warranted under the Robert T. Stafford Disaster Relief and Emergency Assistance Act (42 U.S.C. 5121 et seq.).

“(3) REPORT TO CONGRESS.—Not later than 18 months after the date of the enactment of the Improving Head Start for School Readiness Act of 2007, the Secretary shall prepare and submit to Committee on Education and Labor of the House of Representatives and the Committee on Health, Education,

*Labor, and Pensions of the Senate a report containing the results of the evaluation required under paragraph (2), including—*

*“(A) recommendations for improvements to Federal, State, and local preparedness and response capabilities to large-scale emergencies, including those that were developed in response to hurricanes Katrina, Rita, and Wilma, as they relate to Head Start programs, including Early Head Start programs, and the Secretary’s plan to implement such recommendations;*

*“(B) an evaluation of the procedures for informing families of children in Head Start programs about the program protocols for response to a large-scale emergency, including procedures for communicating with such families in the event of a large-scale emergency;*

*“(C) an evaluation of such procedures for staff training on State and local evacuation and emergency protocols; and*

*“(D) an evaluation of procedures for Head Start agencies and the Secretary to coordinate with appropriate Federal, State, and local emergency management agencies in the event of a large scale emergency and recommendations to improve such procedures.”.*

**SEC. 21. REPORTS.**

*Section 650 of the Head Start Act (42 U.S.C. 9846) is amended—*

*(1) in subsection (a)—*

*(A) in the matter preceding paragraph (1)—*

*(i) by striking “Education and the Workforce” and inserting “Education and Labor”;*

*(ii) by striking “Labor and Human Resources” and inserting “Health, Education, Labor, and Pensions”; and*

*(iii) by striking “(including disabled and non-English language background children)” and inserting “(including children with disabilities, limited English proficient children, homeless children, children in foster care, and children participating in Indian Head Start programs and migrant or seasonal Head Start programs)”;*

*(B) in paragraph (2), by inserting before the semicolon the following: “, and information on the number of children served under this subsection, disaggregated by type of eligibility criterion”;*

*(C) in paragraph (3), by striking “funds expended” and all that follows through “640(a)(3),” and inserting “funds made available under section 640(a)”;*

*(D) in paragraph (8), by inserting “homelessness, whether the child is in foster care or was referred by a child welfare agency,” after “background,”;*

*(E) in paragraph (12), by inserting “vision care,” after “dental care,”;*

*(F) in paragraph (14)—*

*(i) by striking “Alaskan Natives” and inserting “Alaska Natives”; and*

(ii) by striking “seasonal farmworkers” and inserting “seasonal farmworker families”; and  
 (G) in the flush matter at the end—

(i) by striking “Education and the Workforce” and inserting “Education and Labor”; and

(ii) by striking “Labor and Human Resources” and inserting “Health, Education, Labor, and Pensions”;

(2) in subsection (b)—

(A) by striking “Education and the Workforce” and inserting “Education and Labor”;

(B) by striking “Labor and Human Resources” and inserting “Health, Education, Labor, and Pensions”; and

(C) by striking “Native Alaskan” and inserting “Alaska Native”; and

(3) by adding at the end the following:

“(c) FISCAL PROTOCOL.—

“(1) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary shall conduct an annual review to assess whether the design and implementation of the triennial reviews described in section 641A(c) include compliance procedures that provide reasonable assurances that Head Start agencies are complying with applicable fiscal laws and regulations.

“(2) REPORT.—Not later than 30 days after the date the Secretary completes the annual review under paragraph (1), the Secretary shall report the findings and conclusions of the annual review to the Committee on Education and Labor of the House of Representatives and the Committee on Health, Education, Labor, and Pensions of the Senate.

“(d) DISABILITY-RELATED SERVICES.—

“(1) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary shall track the provision of disability-related services for children, in order to—

“(A) determine whether Head Start agencies are making timely referrals to the State or local agency responsible for providing services under section 619 or part C of the Individuals with Disabilities Education Act (20 U.S.C. 1419, 1431 et seq.);

“(B) identify barriers to timely evaluations and eligibility determinations by the State or local agency responsible for providing services under section 619 or part C of the Individuals with Disabilities Education Act; and

“(C) determine under what circumstances and for what length of time Head Start agencies are providing disability-related services for children who have not been determined under the Individuals with Disabilities Education Act (20 U.S.C. 1400 et seq.) to be children with disabilities.

“(2) REPORT.—Not later than 1 year after the date of enactment of the Improving Head Start for School Readiness Act of 2007, the Secretary shall provide a report to the Committee on Education and Labor of the House of Representatives and the Committee on Health, Education, Labor, and Pensions of the Senate on the activities described in paragraph (1).

“(e) EVALUATION AND RECOMMENDATIONS REGARDING OBESITY PREVENTION.—Not later than 1 year after the date of enactment of the Improving Head Start for School Readiness Act of 2007 the Secretary shall submit to the Committee on Education and Labor of the

*House of Representatives and the Committee on Health, Education, Labor, and Pensions of the Senate a report on the Secretary's progress in assisting program efforts to prevent and reduce obesity in children who participate in Head Start programs, including progress on implementing initiatives within the Head Start program to prevent and reduce obesity in such children."*

**SEC. 22. COMPARABILITY OF WAGES.**

*Section 653 of the Head Start Act (42 U.S.C. 9848) is amended—*

*(1) by striking "The Secretary shall take" and inserting "(a) COMPARABILITY OF WAGES.—The Secretary shall take"; and*

*(2) by adding at the end the following:*

*"(b) LIMITATION.—*

*"(1) IN GENERAL.—Notwithstanding any other provision of law, no Federal funds may be used to pay any part of the compensation of an individual employed by a Head Start agency, if such compensation, including non-Federal funds, exceeds an amount equal to the rate payable for level II of the Executive Schedule under section 5313 of title 5, United States Code.*

*"(2) COMPENSATION.—In this subsection, the term 'compensation'—*

*"(A) includes salary, bonuses, periodic payments, severance pay, the value of any vacation time, the value of a compensatory or paid leave benefit not excluded by subparagraph (B), and the fair market value of any employee perquisite or benefit not excluded by subparagraph (B); and*

*"(B) excludes any Head Start agency expenditure for a health, medical, life insurance, disability, retirement, or any other employee welfare or pension benefit."*

**SEC. 23. LIMITATION WITH RESPECT TO CERTAIN UNLAWFUL ACTIVITIES.**

*Section 655 of the Head Start Act (42 U.S.C. 9850) is amended by inserting "or in" after "assigned by".*

**SEC. 24. POLITICAL ACTIVITIES.**

*Section 656 of the Head Start Act (42 U.S.C. 9851) is amended—*

*(1) by striking all that precedes "chapter 15" and inserting the following:*

**"SEC. 656. POLITICAL ACTIVITIES.**

*"(a) STATE OR LOCAL AGENCY.—For purposes of"; and*

*(2) by striking subsection (b) and inserting the following:*

*"(b) RESTRICTIONS.—*

*"(1) IN GENERAL.—A program assisted under this subchapter, and any individual employed by, or assigned to or in, a program assisted under this subchapter (during the hours in which such individual is working on behalf of such program), shall not engage in—*

*"(A) any partisan or nonpartisan political activity or any other political activity associated with a candidate, or contending faction or group, in an election for public or party office; or*

*"(B) any activity to provide voters or prospective voters with transportation to the polls or similar assistance in connection with any such election.*

“(2) **REGISTRATION.**—No funds appropriated under this subchapter may be used to conduct voter registration activities. Nothing in this subchapter prohibits the availability of Head Start facilities during hours of operation for the use of any non-partisan organization to increase the number of eligible citizens who register to vote in elections for Federal office.

“(3) **RULES AND REGULATIONS.**—The Secretary, after consultation with the Director of the Office of Personnel Management, may issue rules and regulations to provide for the enforcement of this section, which may include provisions for summary suspension of assistance or other action necessary to permit enforcement on an emergency basis.”.

**SEC. 25. PARENTAL CONSENT REQUIREMENT FOR HEALTH SERVICES.**

The Head Start Act (42 U.S.C. 9831 et seq.) is amended by adding at the end the following:

**“SEC. 657A. PARENTAL CONSENT REQUIREMENT FOR NONEMERGENCY INTRUSIVE PHYSICAL EXAMINATIONS.**

“(a) **DEFINITION.**—The term ‘nonemergency intrusive physical examination’ means, with respect to a child, a physical examination that—

“(1) is not immediately necessary to protect the health or safety of the child involved or the health or safety of another individual; and

“(2) requires incision or is otherwise invasive, or involves exposure of private body parts.

“(b) **REQUIREMENT.**—A Head Start agency shall obtain written parental consent before administration of any nonemergency intrusive physical examination of a child in connection with participation in a program under this subchapter.

“(c) **RULE OF CONSTRUCTION.**—Nothing in this section shall be construed to prohibit agencies from using established methods, for handling cases of suspected or known child abuse and neglect, that are in compliance with applicable Federal, State, or tribal law.”.

**SEC. 26. CENTERS OF EXCELLENCE IN EARLY CHILDHOOD.**

The Head Start Act (42 U.S.C. 9831 et seq.), as amended by section 25, is further amended by adding at the end the following:

**“SEC. 657B. CENTERS OF EXCELLENCE IN EARLY CHILDHOOD.**

“(a) **DEFINITION.**—In this section, the term ‘center of excellence’ means a Center of Excellence in Early Childhood designated under subsection (b).

“(b) **DESIGNATION AND BONUS GRANTS.**—The Secretary shall, subject to the availability of funds under this section, establish a program under which the Secretary shall—

“(1) designate not more than 200 exemplary Head Start agencies (including Early Head Start agencies, Indian Head Start agencies, and migrant and seasonal Head Start agencies) as Centers of Excellence in Early Childhood; and

“(2) make bonus grants to the centers of excellence to carry out the activities described in subsection (d).

“(c) **APPLICATION AND DESIGNATION.**—

“(1) **APPLICATION.**—

“(A) **NOMINATION AND SUBMISSION.**—

“(i) **IN GENERAL.**—To be eligible to receive a designation as a center of excellence under subsection (b),

*except as provided in clause (ii), a Head Start agency in a State shall be nominated by the Governor of the State, after selection for nomination by such Governor through a competitive process, and shall submit an application to the Secretary at such time, in such manner, and containing such information as the Secretary may require.*

*“(ii) INDIAN AND MIGRANT AND SEASONAL HEAD START PROGRAMS.—In the case of an Indian Head Start agency or a migrant or seasonal Head Start agency, to be eligible to receive a designation as a center of excellence under subsection (b), such an agency shall be nominated by the head of the appropriate regional office of the Department of Health and Human Services and shall submit an application to the Secretary in accordance with clause (i).*

*“(B) CONTENTS.—At a minimum, the application shall include—*

*“(i) evidence that the Head Start program carried out by the agency involved has significantly improved the school readiness of children who have participated in the program;*

*“(ii) evidence that the program meets or exceeds standards described in section 641A(a)(1), as evidenced by the results of monitoring reviews described in section 641A(c), and has no findings of deficiencies in the preceding 3 years;*

*“(iii) evidence that the program is making progress toward meeting the requirements described in section 648A;*

*“(iv) an assurance that the Head Start agency will develop a collaborative partnership with the State (or a State agency) and other providers of early childhood education and development programs and services in the local community involved to conduct activities under subsection (d);*

*“(v) a nomination letter from the Governor, or appropriate regional office, demonstrating the agency’s ability to provide the coordination, transition, and training services of the program to be carried out under the bonus grant involved, including coordination of activities with State and local agencies that provide early childhood education and development to children and families in the community served by the agency, and carry out the activities described under subsection (d)(1); and*

*“(vi) a description of how the center involved, in order to expand accessibility and continuity of quality early childhood education and development services and programs, will coordinate activities, as appropriate, assisted under this section with—*

*“(I) programs carried out under the Child Care and Development Block Grant Act of 1990 (42 U.S.C. 9858 et seq.);*

“(II) the Early Head Start programs carried out under section 645A;

“(III) Early Reading First and Even Start programs carried out under subparts 2 and 3 of part B of title I of the Elementary and Secondary Education Act of 1965 (20 U.S.C. 6371 et seq., 6381 et seq.);

“(IV) other preschool programs carried out under title I of that Act (20 U.S.C. 6301 et seq.);

“(V) programs carried out under section 619 and part C of the Individuals with Disabilities Education Act (20 U.S.C. 1419, 1431 et seq.);

“(VI) State prekindergarten programs; and

“(VII) other programs of early childhood education and development.

“(2) SELECTION.—In selecting agencies to designate as centers of excellence under subsection (b), the Secretary shall designate not less than 1 from each of the 50 States, the District of Columbia, an Indian Head Start program, a migrant or seasonal Head Start program, and the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico.

“(3) PRIORITY.—In making bonus grant determinations under this section, the Secretary shall give priority to agencies that, through their applications, demonstrate that their programs are of exceptional quality and would serve as exemplary models for programs in the same geographic region. The Secretary may also consider the populations served by the applicants, such as agencies that serve large proportions of families of limited English proficient children or other underserved populations, and may make bonus grants to agencies that do an exceptional job meeting the needs of children in such populations.

“(4) TERM OF DESIGNATION.—

“(A) IN GENERAL.—Subject to subparagraph (B), the Secretary shall designate a Head Start agency as a center of excellence for a 5-year term. During the period of that designation, subject to the availability of appropriations, the agency shall be eligible to receive a bonus grant under subsection (b).

“(B) REVOCATION.—The Secretary may revoke an agency’s designation under subsection (b) if the Secretary determines that the agency is not demonstrating adequate performance or has had findings of deficiencies described in paragraph (1)(B)(ii).

“(5) AMOUNT OF BONUS GRANT.—The Secretary shall base the amount of funding provided through a bonus grant made under subsection (b) to a center of excellence on the number of children eligible for Head Start services in the community involved. The Secretary shall, subject to the availability of funding, make such a bonus grant in an amount of not less than \$200,000 per year.

“(d) USE OF FUNDS.—A center of excellence that receives a bonus grant under subsection (b)—

“(1) shall use not less than 15 percent of the funds made available through the bonus grant to disseminate to other Head

*Start agencies in the State involved, best practices for achieving early academic success, including—*

*“(A) best practices for achieving school readiness, including developing early literacy and mathematics skills, for children at risk for school difficulties;*

*“(B) best practices for achieving the acquisition of the English language for limited English proficient children, if appropriate to the population served; and*

*“(C) best practices for providing high-quality comprehensive services for eligible children and their families;*

*“(2) may use the funds made available through the bonus grant—*

*“(A) to provide Head Start services to additional eligible children;*

*“(B) to better meet the needs of working families in the community served by the center by serving more children in existing Early Head Start programs (existing as of the date the center is designated under this section) or in full-work-day, full calendar year Head Start programs;*

*“(C) to further coordinate early childhood education and development programs and services and social services available in the community served by the center for at-risk children (birth through age 8), their families, and pregnant women;*

*“(D) to provide professional development for Head Start teachers and staff, including joint training for Head Start teachers and staff, child care providers, public and private preschool and elementary school teachers, and other providers of early childhood education and development programs;*

*“(E) to provide effective transitions between Head Start programs and elementary schools and to facilitate ongoing communication between Head Start and elementary school teachers concerning children receiving Head Start services to improve the teachers’ ability to work effectively with low-income, at-risk children and their families;*

*“(F) to develop or maintain partnerships with institutions of higher education and nonprofit organizations, including community-based organizations, that recruit, train, place, and support college students to serve as mentors and reading partners to preschool children in Head Start programs; and*

*“(G) to carry out other activities determined by the center to improve the overall quality of the Head Start program carried out by the agency and the program carried out under the bonus grant involved.*

*“(e) RESEARCH AND REPORTS.—*

*“(1) RESEARCH.—The Secretary shall, subject to the availability of funds to carry out this subsection, award a grant or contract to an independent organization to conduct research on the ability of the centers of excellence to use the funds received under this section to improve the school readiness of children receiving Head Start services, and to positively impact school results in the earliest grades. The organization shall also conduct research to measure the success of the centers of excellence*

at encouraging the center's delegate agencies, additional Head Start agencies, and other providers of early childhood education and development programs in the communities involved to meet measurable improvement goals, particularly in the area of school readiness.

“(2) **RESEARCH REPORT.**—Not later than 48 months after the date of enactment of the Improving Head Start for School Readiness Act of 2007, the organization shall prepare and submit to the Secretary and Congress a report containing the results of the research described in paragraph (1).

“(3) **REPORTS TO THE SECRETARY.**—Each center of excellence shall submit an annual report to the Secretary, at such time and in such manner as the Secretary may require, that contains a description of the activities the center carried out with funds received under this section, including a description of how such funds improved services for children and families.

“(f) **AUTHORIZATION OF APPROPRIATIONS.**—There are authorized to be appropriated such sums as may be necessary for each of fiscal years 2008 through 2012 to make bonus grants to centers of excellence under subsection (b) to carry out activities described in subsection (d) and research and report activities described in subsection (e).”

**SEC. 27. GENERAL PROVISIONS.**

The Head Start Act (42 U.S.C. 9831 et seq.), as amended by section 26, is further amended by adding at the end the following:

**“SEC. 657C. GENERAL PROVISIONS.**

“(a) **LIMITATION.**—Nothing in this subchapter shall be construed to authorize or permit the Secretary or any employee or contractor of the Department of Health and Human Services to mandate, direct, or control, the selection of a curriculum, a program of instruction, or instructional materials, for a Head Start program.

“(b) **SPECIAL RULE.**—Nothing in this subchapter shall be construed to authorize a Head Start program or a local educational agency to require the other to select or implement a specific curriculum or program of instruction.

“(c) **DEFINITION.**—In this subchapter, the term ‘health’, when used to refer to services or care provided to enrolled children, their parents, or their siblings, shall be interpreted to refer to both physical and mental health.”

**SEC. 28. COMPLIANCE WITH IMPROPER PAYMENTS INFORMATION ACT OF 2002.**

(a) **DEFINITIONS.**—In this section, the term—

(1) “appropriate committees” means—

(A) the Committee on Health, Education, Labor, and Pensions of the Senate; and

(B) the Committee on Education and Labor of the House of Representatives; and

(2) “improper payment” has the meaning given that term under section 2(d)(2) of the Improper Payments Information Act of 2002 (31 U.S.C. 3321 note).

(b) **REQUIREMENT FOR COMPLIANCE CERTIFICATION AND REPORT.**—The Secretary of Health and Human Services shall submit a report to the appropriate committees that—

(1) contains a certification that the Department of Health and Human Services has, for each program and activity of the Administration for Children and Families, performed and completed a risk assessment to determine programs and activities that are at significant risk of making improper payments; and

(2) describes the actions to be taken to reduce improper payments for the programs and activities determined to be at significant risk of making improper payments.

**SEC. 29. REFERENCES IN OTHER ACTS.**

(a) **ELEMENTARY AND SECONDARY EDUCATION ACT OF 1965.**—Section 1112(c) of the Elementary and Secondary Education Act of 1965 (20 U.S.C. 6312(c)) is amended—

(1) in paragraph (1)(G), by striking “performance standards established under section 641A(a) of the Head Start Act” and inserting “education performance standards in effect under section 641A(a)(1)(B) of the Head Start Act”; and

(2) in paragraph (2)(B), by striking “Head Start performance standards as in effect under section 641A(a) of the Head Start Act” and inserting “education performance standards in effect under section 641A(a)(1)(B) of the Head Start Act”.

(b) **EARLY LEARNING OPPORTUNITIES ACT.**—Section 810(b)(1) of the Early Learning Opportunities Act (20 U.S.C. 9409(b)(1)) is amended by striking “entities funded under section 640(a)(5) of the Head Start Act (42 U.S.C. 9835(a)(5))” and inserting “entities funded under section 640(a)(2)(B)(vi) of the Head Start Act (42 U.S.C. 9835(a)(2)(B)(vi))”.

(c) **RICHARD B. RUSSELL NATIONAL SCHOOL LUNCH ACT.**—

(1) Section 9(b)(12)(A)(iii) of the Richard B. Russell National School Lunch Act (42 U.S.C. 1758(b)(12)(A)(iii)) is amended by striking “the child is a member of a family that meets the low-income criteria prescribed under section 645(a)(1)(A) of the Head Start Act (42 U.S.C. 9840(a)(1)(A))” and inserting “the child meets the eligibility criteria prescribed under section 645(a)(1)(B) of the Head Start Act (42 U.S.C. 9840(a)(1)(B))”.

(2) Section 17(c)(5) of such Act (42 U.S.C. 1766(c)(5)) is amended by striking “the child is a member of a family that meets the low-income criteria prescribed under section 645(a)(1)(A) of the Head Start Act (42 U.S.C. 9840(a)(1)(A))” and inserting “the child meets the eligibility criteria prescribed under section 645(a)(1)(B) of the Head Start Act (42 U.S.C. 9840(a)(1)(B))”.

And the Senate agree to the same.

H.R. 1429

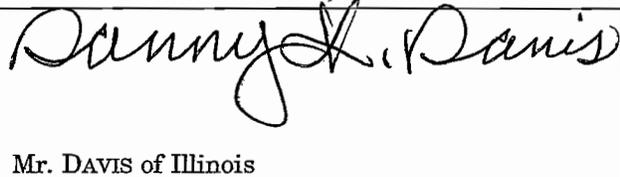
Managers on the part of the HOUSE

Managers on the part of the SENATE

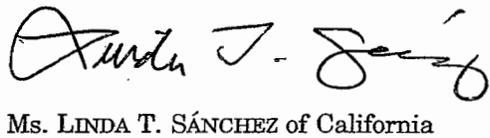
  
Mr. GEORGE MILLER of California

  
Mr. KILDEE

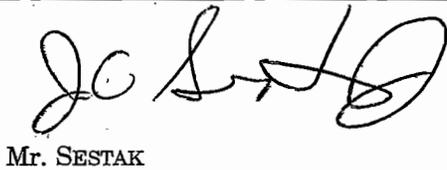
  
Ms. WOOLSEY

  
Mr. DAVIS of Illinois

  
Mr. GRIJALVA

  
Ms. LINDA T. SÁNCHEZ of California

  
Mr. SARBANES

  
Mr. SESTAK

H.R. 1429—Continued

Managers on the part of the HOUSE

Managers on the part of the SENATE

*David W. Loeb*  
Mr. LOEBSACK

*Mazie Hirono*  
Ms. HIRONO

*Carol Shea-Porter*  
Ms. SHEA-PORTER

*Howard Buck McKeon*  
Mr. McKEON

*Michael A. Castle*  
Mr. CASTLE

*Agustín Fortuño*  
Mr. FORTUÑO

Mr. BISHOP of Utah

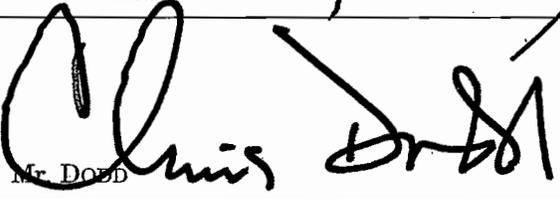
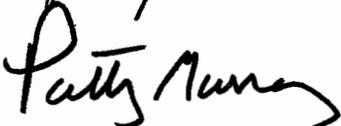
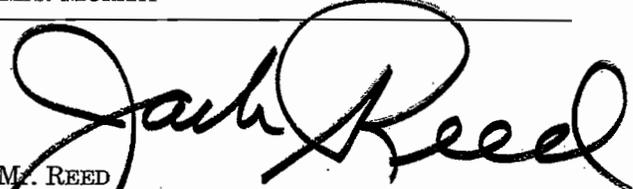
Mr. KELLER of Florida

*[Handwritten signature]*

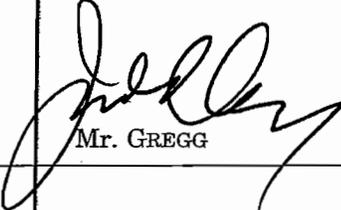
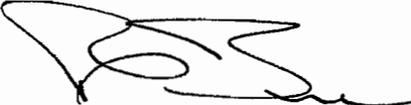
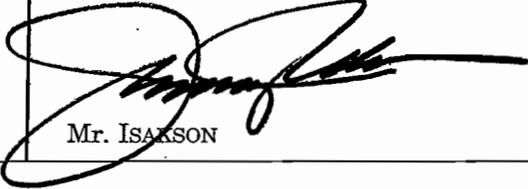
*[Handwritten signature]*



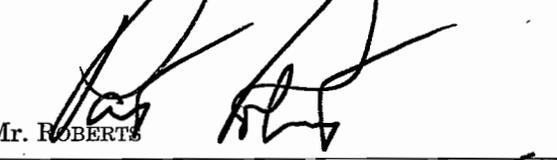
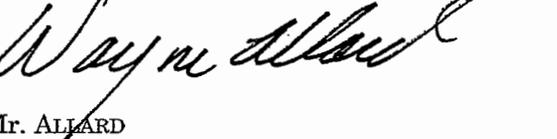
H.R. 1429—Continued

<i>Managers on the part of the HOUSE</i>	<i>Managers on the part of the SENATE</i>
	 Mr. KENNEDY
	 Mr. DODD
	 Mr. HARKIN
	 Mr. BYRD
	 Mr. BINGAMAN
	 Mrs. MURRAY
	 Mr. REED
	 Mrs. CLINTON

### H.R. 1429—Continued

<i>Managers on the part of the HOUSE</i>	<i>Managers on the part of the SENATE</i>
	
	Mr. OBAMA
	
	Mr. SANDERS
	
	Mr. BROWN
	
	Mr. ENZI
	
	Mr. GREGG
	
	Mr. ALEXANDER
	
	Mr. BURR
	
	Mr. ISAKSON

### H.R. 1429—Continued

<i>Managers on the part of the HOUSE</i>	<i>Managers on the part of the SENATE</i>
	 Ms. MURKOWSKI
	 Mr. HATCH
	 Mr. ROBERTS
	 Mr. ALLARD
	  Mr. COBURN

## JOINT EXPLANATORY STATEMENT OF THE COMMITTEE OF CONFERENCE

The managers on the part of the House and the Senate at the conference on the disagreeing votes of the two Houses on the amendment of the Senate to the bill (H.R. 1429), to reauthorize the Head Start Act, to improve program quality, to expand access, and for other purposes, submit the following joint statement to the House and the Senate in explanation of the effect of the action agreed upon by the managers and recommended in the accompanying conference report:

The Senate amendment struck all of the House bill after the enacting clause and inserted a substitute text.

The House recedes from its disagreement to the amendment of the Senate with an amendment that is a substitute for the House bill and the Senate amendment. The differences between the House bill, the Senate amendment, and the substitute agreed to in conference are noted below, except for clerical corrections, conforming changes made necessary by agreements reached by the Conferees, and minor drafting and clarifying changes.

### *Section 1. Short Title.*

1. The House bill and the Senate amendment have different titles.

House recedes/ Senate recedes with an amendment to insert "Improving Head Start for School Readiness Act of 2007".

2. The House bill and Senate amendment contain similar tables of contents.

House recedes/Senate recedes.

3. The House bill includes a Sense of Congress. The Senate amendment does not contain a similar provision.

House recedes.

### *Section 2. Statement of Purpose*

4. The House bill and the Senate amendment contain similar provisions. The Senate amendment refers to enhancing children's cognitive and social development in the lead-in and the House references cognitive, social and emotional development in note 5.

House recedes with an amendment to strike "and social" and insert "social, and emotional".

5. The House bill and the Senate amendment contain similar provisions.

Senate recedes with an amendment to strike "by enhancing their cognitive, social, and emotional development" and insert "creative arts" before "physical".

6. The House bill and the Senate amendment contain identical provisions.

### *Section 3. Definitions.*

7. The Senate amendment makes changes to ‘delegate agency’ definition. The House bill maintains current law.  
  
House recesses.
8. The Senate amendment makes changes to ‘family literacy services’ definition. The House bill maintains current law.  
  
House recesses with an amendment to insert “and financial literacy.” after “self sufficiency” in subparagraph (C).
9. The House bill uses “significant”. The Senate amendment uses “substantial”.  
  
House recesses.
10. The House bill references “program governance”. The Senate amendment references “program operations”.  
  
House recesses.
11. The House bill references sections with additional performance standards.  
  
House recesses with an amendment to insert “(as determined by the Secretary)” after “status”.
12. The Senate amendment adds additional clarification.  
  
House recesses.
13. The House bill uses “material failure”. The Senate amendment uses “systemic failure”  
  
House recesses with an amendment to insert “or material” after “systematic”.
14. The Senate amendment has additional provisions (C), (D), (E).  
  
House recesses with an amendment to insert “or;” after “responsibilities” in (B) and to strike subparagraphs (C) and (D), and to strike “having” in part (E).
15. The House bill and the Senate amendment contain similar provisions. The House bill defines “homeless children”. The Senate amendment defines “homeless child”.  
  
Senate recesses.
16. The House bill defines homeless family. The Senate amendment refers to families of homeless children, but does not contain a similar provision.  
  
House recesses.
17. The House bill defines inclusive classroom. The Senate amendment does not contain a similar provision.

House recesses.

18. The Senate amendment defines institution of higher education. The House bill does not contain a similar provision.

House recesses.

19. The Senate amendment defines interrater reliability. The House bill does not contain a similar provision.

House recesses.

20. The House bill and the Senate amendment contain similar provisions.

House recesses with an amendment to strike subparagraph “(A)”.

21. The Senate amendment defines unresolved area of noncompliance. The House bill does not include a similar provision.

House recesses.

22. The House bill defines professional development. The Senate amendment does not contain a similar provision.

Senate recesses with an amendment to strike “scientifically-based research” and insert “scientifically valid research”.

23. The House bill defines scientifically based research. The Senate amendment does not contain a similar provision.

Senate recesses with an amendment to strike and insert -

“(23) The term ‘principles of scientific research’ means principles of research that-

- (A) applies rigorous, systematic, and objective methodology to obtain reliable and valid knowledge relevant to education activities and programs;
- (B) presents findings and makes claims that are appropriate to and supported by methods that have been employed; and
- (C) includes, appropriate to the research being conducted-
  - (i) use of systematic, empirical methods that draw on observation or experiment;
  - (ii) use of data analyses that are adequate to support the general findings;
  - (iii) reliance on measurements or observational methods that provide reliable and generalizable findings;
  - (iv) strong claims of causal relationships only with research designs that eliminate plausible competing explanations for observed results, such as but not limited to random assignment experiments;
  - (v) presentation of studies and methods in sufficient detail and clarity to allow for replication or at a minimum, to offer the opportunity to build systematically on the findings of the research;

- (vi) acceptance by a peer-reviewed journal or critique by a panel of independent experts through a comparably rigorous, objective, and scientific review; and
- (vii) consistency of findings across multiple studies or sites to support the generality of results and conclusions.”

“(25) The term ‘scientifically valid research’ includes applied research, basic research, and field-initiated research in which the rationale, design, and interpretation are soundly developed in accordance with principles of scientific research.”

24. The House bill and Senate amendment make similar changes to the definition of a State.

Senate recesses.

*Section 4. Financial Assistance for Head Start Programs.*

25. The Senate amendment requires grants terms continue for a period of 5 years. The House bill does not contain a similar provision in section 638 but makes a similar change in section 641.

House recesses.

*Section 5. Authorization of Appropriations.*

26. The House bill and the Senate amendment contain different amounts authorized to be appropriated for Head Start.

House recesses.

27. The House bill and the Senate amendment contain identical language except the House bill uses parenthesis.

House recesses.

*Section 6. Allotment of Funds; Limitations on Assistance.*

28. The House bill and the Senate amendment contain similar provisions. The House bill adds a heading and strikes a date from current law. The Senate amendment maintains current law.

House recesses/ Senate recesses with an amendment to strike subsection (a) and insert –

“(a) Allotment of Funds.—Section 640(a) of the Head Start Act (42 U.S.C. 9835(a)) is amended to read as follows:

“(a)(1) Using the sums appropriated pursuant to section 639 for a fiscal year, the Secretary shall allocate such sums in accordance with paragraphs (2) through (5).

“(2)(A) The Secretary shall determine an amount for each fiscal year for each State that is equal to the amount received through base grants for the prior fiscal year by the Head Start agencies (including Early Head Start agencies) in the State that are not described in clause (ii) or (iii) of subparagraph (B).

“(B) The Secretary shall reserve for each fiscal year such sums as are necessary—

“(i) to provide each amount determined for a State under subparagraph (A) to the Head Start agencies (including Early Head Start agencies) in the State that are not described in clause (ii) or (iii), by allotting to each agency described in this clause an amount equal to that agency’s base grant for the prior fiscal year;

“(ii) to provide an amount for the Indian Head Start programs that is equal to the amount provided for base grants for such programs under this subchapter for the prior fiscal year, by allotting to each Head Start agency (including each Early Head Start agency) administering an Indian Head Start program an amount equal to that agency’s base grant for the prior fiscal year;

“(iii) to provide an amount for the migrant and seasonal Head Start programs on a nationwide basis that is equal to the amount provided for base grants for such programs nationwide under this subchapter for the prior fiscal year, by allotting to each Head Start agency administering a migrant or seasonal Head Start program an amount equal to that agency’s base grant for the prior fiscal year;

“(iv) to provide an amount for each of Guam, American Samoa, the Commonwealth of the Northern Mariana Islands, and the Virgin Islands of the United States (for Head Start agencies (including Early Head Start agencies) in the jurisdiction) that is equal to the amount provided for base grants for such jurisdiction under this subchapter for the prior fiscal year, by allotting to each agency described in this clause an amount equal to that agency’s base grant for the prior fiscal year;

“(v) to provide an amount for the Republic of Palau (for Head Start agencies (including Early Head Start agencies) in the jurisdiction) for each of fiscal years 2008 and 2009, and (if legislation approving a new agreement regarding United States assistance for the Republic of Palau has not been enacted by September 30, 2009) for each of fiscal years 2010 through 2012, that is equal to the amount provided for base grants for such jurisdiction under this subchapter for the prior fiscal year, by allotting to each agency described in this clause an amount equal to that agency’s base grant for the prior fiscal year; and

“(vi) to provide an amount for a collaboration grant under 642(B)(a) for each State, for the Indian Head Start programs, and for the migrant and seasonal Head Start programs, in the same amount as the corresponding collaboration grant provided under this subchapter for fiscal year 2007.

“(C)(i) The Secretary shall reserve for each fiscal year an amount that is not less than 2.5 percent and not more than 3 percent of the sums appropriated pursuant to section 639 for that fiscal year, to fund training and technical assistance activities, from which reserved amount—

“(I) the Secretary shall set aside a portion, but not less than 20 percent, to be used to fund training and technical assistance activities for Early Head Start programs, in accordance with section 645A(g)(2); and

“(II) the Secretary shall set aside a portion, equal to the rest of the reserved amount, to fund training and technical assistance activities for other Head Start programs, in accordance with section 648, of which portion—

“(aa) not less than 50 percent shall be made available to Head Start agencies to use directly, which may include at their discretion the establishment of local or regional agreements with community experts, institutions of higher education, or private consultants, to make program improvements identified by such agencies, by carrying out the training and technical assistance activities described in section 648(d);

“(bb) not less than 25 percent shall be available to the Secretary to support a State-

based training and technical assistance system, or a national system of training and technical assistance in the case of Indian Head Start programs and migrant and seasonal Head Start programs, as described in section 648(e) for supporting program quality; and

“(cc) the remainder of the portion set aside under this subclause shall be available to the Secretary to assist Head Start agencies in meeting and exceeding the standards described in section 641A(a)(1) by carrying out activities described in subsections (a), (b), (c), (f), and (g) of section 648, including helping Head Start programs address weaknesses identified by monitoring activities conducted by the Secretary under section 641A(c), except that not less than \$3,000,000 of the remainder shall be made available to carry out activities described in section 648(a)(3)(B)(ii).

“(ii) In determining the portion set aside under clause (i)(I) and the amount reserved under this subparagraph, the Secretary shall consider the number of Early Head Start programs newly funded for that fiscal year.

“(D) The Secretary shall reserve not more than \$20,000,000 to fund research, demonstration, and evaluation activities under section 649.

“(E) The Secretary shall reserve not more than \$42,000,000 for discretionary payments by the Secretary, including payments for all costs (other than compensation of Federal employees) for activities carried out under subsection (c) or (e) of section 641A.

“(F) If the sums appropriated under section 639 are not sufficient to provide the amounts required to be reserved under subparagraphs (B) through (E), the amounts shall be reduced proportionately.

(G) Nothing in this section shall be construed to deny the Secretary the authority, consistent with sections 641, 641A, and 646 to terminate, suspend, or reduce funding to a Head Start agency.

“(3)(A) From any amount remaining for a fiscal year after the Secretary carries out paragraph (2) (referred to in this paragraph as the ‘remaining amount’), the Secretary shall—

“(i) subject to clause (ii)—

“(I) provide a cost of living increase for each Head Start agency (including each Early Head Start agency) funded under this subchapter for that fiscal year, to maintain the level of services provided during the prior year; and

“(II) subject to subparagraph (B), provide \$10,000,000 for Indian Head Start programs (including Early Head Start programs) and \$10,000,000 for migrant and seasonal Head Start programs, to increase enrollment in the programs involved;

“(ii) subject to clause (iii), if the remaining amount is not sufficient to carry out clause (i)—

“(I) for each of fiscal years 2008, 2009, and 2010—

“(aa) subject to subparagraph (B), provide 5 percent of that amount for Indian Head Start programs (including Early Head Start programs), and 5 percent of that amount for migrant and seasonal Head Start programs, to increase enrollment in the programs involved; and

“(bb) use 90 percent of that amount to provide, for each Head Start agency (including each Early Head Start agency) funded as described in clause (i)(I), the same percentage (but not less than 50 percent) of the cost of living increase

described in clause (i); and

“(II) for fiscal year 2011 and each subsequent fiscal year—

“(aa) provide, for each Head Start agency (including each Early Head Start agency) funded as described in clause (i)(I), the cost of living increase described in clause (i); and

“(bb) subject to subparagraph (B), with any portion of the remaining amount that is not used under item (aa), provide equal amounts for Indian Head Start programs, and for migrant and seasonal Head Start programs, to increase enrollment in the programs involved (including Early Head Start programs); and

“(iii) if the remaining amount is not sufficient to carry out clause (ii) for the fiscal year involved, use that amount to provide, for each Head Start agency (including each Early Head Start agency) funded as described in clause (i)(I), the same percentage of the cost of living increase described in clause (i).

“(B)(i) Notwithstanding any other provision of this paragraph, the Indian Head Start programs shall not receive more than a total cumulative amount of \$50,000,000 for all fiscal years, and the migrant and seasonal Head Start programs shall not receive more than a total cumulative amount of \$50,000,000 for all fiscal years, under clause (i)(II), and subclauses (I)(aa) and (II)(bb) of clause (ii), of subparagraph (A) (referred to in this subsection as the ‘special expansion provisions’), to increase enrollment in the programs involved.

“(ii) Funds that are appropriated under section 639 for a fiscal year, and made available to Indian Head Start programs or migrant or seasonal Head Start programs under the special expansion provisions, shall remain available until the end of the following fiscal year.

“(iii) Of the funds made available as described in clause (ii), the Secretary shall reallocate the portion that the Secretary determines is unobligated 18 months after the funds are made available. The Secretary shall add that portion to the balance described in paragraph (4), and reallocate the portion in accordance with paragraph (4), for the following fiscal year referred to in clause (ii).

“(4)(A) Except as provided in subparagraph (B), from any amount remaining for a fiscal year after the Secretary carries out paragraphs (2) and (3) (referred to in this paragraph as the ‘balance’), the Secretary shall—

“(i) reserve 40 percent to carry out subparagraph (C) and paragraph (5);

“(ii) reserve 45 percent to carry out subparagraph (D); and

“(iii) reserve 15 percent (which shall remain available through the end of fiscal year 2012) to carry out subparagraph (E).

“(B)(i) Under the circumstances described in clause (ii), from the balance, the Secretary shall—

“(I) reserve 45 percent to carry out subparagraph (C) and paragraph (5); and

“(II) reserve 55 percent to carry out subparagraph (D).

“(ii) The Secretary shall make the reservations described in clause (i) for a fiscal year if—

“(I) the total cumulative amount reserved under subparagraph (A)(iii) for all preceding fiscal years equals \$100,000,000; or

“(II) if in the 2-year period preceding such fiscal year funds were reserved under subparagraph (A)(iii) in an amount that totals not less than \$15,000,000 and the Secretary received no approvable applications from States for such funds.

“(C) The Secretary shall fund the quality improvement activities described in paragraph (5) using the amount reserved under subparagraph (A)(i) or subparagraph (B)(i)(I), as appropriate, of which—

“(i) a portion that is less than 10 percent may be reserved by the Secretary to provide funding to Head Start agencies (including Early Head Start agencies) that demonstrate the greatest need for additional funding for such activities, as determined by the Secretary; and

“(ii) a portion that is not less than 90 percent shall be reserved by the Secretary to allot, to each Head Start agency (including each Early Head Start agency), an amount that bears the same ratio to such portion as the number of enrolled children served by the agency involved bears to the number of enrolled children served by all the Head Start agencies (including Early Head Start agencies), except that the Secretary shall account for the additional costs of serving children in Early Head Start programs and may consider whether an agency is providing a part-day program.

“(D) The Secretary shall fund expansion of Head Start programs (including Early Head Start programs) using the amount reserved under subparagraph (A)(ii) or subparagraph (B)(i)(II), as appropriate, of which the Secretary shall—

“(i) use 0.2 percent for Head Start programs funded under clause (iv) or (v) of paragraph (2)(B) (other than Early Head Start programs);

“(ii) for any fiscal year after the last fiscal year for which Indian Head Start programs receive funds under the special expansion provisions, use 3 percent for Head Start programs funded under paragraph (2)(B)(ii) (other than Early Head Start programs), except that the Secretary may increase that percentage if the Secretary determines that the results of the study conducted under section 649(k) indicate that the percentage should be increased;

“(iii) for any fiscal year after the last fiscal year for which migrant or seasonal Head Start programs receive funds under the special expansion provisions, use 4.5 percent for Head Start programs funded under paragraph (2)(B)(iii) (other than Early Head Start programs), except that the Secretary may increase that percentage if the Secretary determines that the results of the study conducted under section 649(l) indicate that the percentage should be increased; and

“(iv) from the remainder of the reserved amount—

“(I) use 50 percent for Head Start programs funded under paragraph (2)(B)(i) (other than Early Head Start programs), of which—

(aa) the covered percentage shall be allocated among the States serving less than 60 percent (as determined by the Secretary) of children who are 3 or 4 years of age from families whose income is below the poverty line, by allocating to each of those States an amount that bears the same relationship to that covered percentage as the number of children who are less than 5 years of age from families whose income is below the poverty line (referred to in this subclause as ‘young low-income children’) in that State bears to the number of young low-income children in all those States; and

(bb) the remainder shall be allocated proportionately among the States on the basis of the number of young low-income children; and

(II) use 50 percent for Early Head Start programs.

(E) In this paragraph, the term ‘covered percentage’ means -

(i) for fiscal year 2008, 30 percent;

- (ii) for fiscal year 2009, 40 percent;
- (iii) for fiscal year 2010, 50 percent;
- (iv) for fiscal year 2011, 55 percent; and
- (v) for fiscal year 2012, 55 percent.

“(5)(A) Not less than 50 percent of the amount reserved under subparagraph (A)(i) or subparagraph (B)(i)(I), as appropriate, of paragraph (4) to carry out quality improvement activities under paragraph (4)(C) and this paragraph shall be used to improve the compensation (including benefits) of educational personnel, family service workers, and child counselors, as described in sections 644(a) and 653, in the manner determined by the Head Start agencies (including Early Head Start agencies) involved, to—

“(i) ensure that compensation is adequate to attract and retain qualified staff for the programs involved in order to enhance program quality;

“(ii) improve staff qualifications and assist with the implementation of career development programs for staff that support ongoing improvement of their skills and expertise; and

“(iii) provide education and professional development to enable teachers to be fully competent to meet the professional standards established under section 648A(a)(1), including—

“(I) providing assistance to complete postsecondary course work;

“(II) improving the qualifications and skills of educational personnel to become certified and licensed as bilingual education teachers, or as teachers of English as a second language; and

“(III) improving the qualifications and skills of educational personnel to teach and provide services to children with disabilities.

“(B) Any remaining funds from the reserved amount described in subparagraph (A) shall be used to carry out any of the following activities:

“(i) Supporting staff training, child counseling, and other services, necessary to address the challenges of children from immigrant, refugee, and asylee families, homeless children, children in foster care, limited English proficient children, children of migrant or seasonal farmworker families, children from families in crisis, children referred to Head Start programs (including Early Head Start programs) by child welfare agencies, and children who are exposed to chronic violence or substance abuse.

“(ii) Ensuring that the physical environments of Head Start programs are conducive to providing effective program services to children and families, and are accessible to children with disabilities and other individuals with disabilities.

“(iii) Employing additional qualified classroom staff to reduce the child-to-teacher ratio in the classroom and additional qualified family service workers to reduce the family-to-staff ratio for those workers.

“(iv) Ensuring that Head Start programs have qualified staff that promote the language skills and literacy growth of children and that provide children with a variety of skills that have been identified, through scientifically based reading research, as predictive of later reading achievement.

“(v) Increasing hours of program operation, including—

“(I) conversion of part-day programs to full-working-day programs; and

“(II) increasing the number of weeks of operation in a calendar year.

“(vi) Improving communitywide strategic planning and needs assessments for Head Start programs and collaboration efforts for such programs, including outreach to children described in clause (i).

“(vii) Transporting children in Head Start programs safely, except that not more than 10 percent of funds made available to carry out this paragraph may be used for such purposes.

“(viii) Improving the compensation and benefits of staff of Head Start agencies, in order to improve the quality of Head Start programs.

“(6) No sums appropriated under this subchapter may be combined with funds appropriated under any provision other than this subchapter if the purpose of combining funds is to make a single discretionary grant or a single discretionary payment, unless such sums appropriated under this subchapter are separately identified in such grant or payment and are used for the purposes of this subchapter.

(7) In this subsection:

“(A) The term ‘base grant’, used with respect to a fiscal year, means the amount of permanent ongoing funding (other than funding described in sections 645A(g)(2)(A)(i) and [paragraph (2)(C)(i)(II)(aa)]) provided to a Head Start agency (including an Early Head Start agency) under this subchapter for that fiscal year.

“(B) The term ‘cost-of-living increase’, used with respect to an agency for a fiscal year, means an increase in the funding for that agency, based on the percentage change in the Consumer Price Index for All Urban Consumers (issued by the Bureau of Labor Statistics) for the prior fiscal year, calculated on the amount of the base grant for that agency for the prior fiscal year.

“(C) For the purposes of [paragraphs (2)(B), (4)(B)(ii), (4)(E), and (6)], the term ‘State’ does not include Guam, American Samoa, the Virgin Islands of the United States, the Commonwealth of the Northern Mariana Islands, the Federated States of Micronesia, the Republic of the Marshall Islands, and the Republic of Palau.”.

The Conferees intend for the Secretary to work with the Indian Head Start and migrant and seasonal Head Start communities to enable the funds described in section 640(a)(3)(A)(i)(II) to be obligated to the maximum possible extent. The Conferees intend for the Secretary to allow Indian Head Start agencies, in using the funds described in section 640(a)(3)(A)(i)(II) to increase enrollment, to use such funds for conversion of programs from part-day to full-day and from home-based to center-based, and to allow Migrant and Seasonal Head Start agencies, in using such funds, to increase services to migrant and seasonal farmworker children from birth to age three and to expand the length of the service day. The Conferees encourage the Secretary to make available from the funds described in section 640(a)(3)(A)(i)(II) for increasing enrollment in Indian Head Start programs, significant portions both for Indian Head Start programs and for provision of services for additional infants and toddlers in Indian Early Head Start programs. Wherever the term "Migrant or Seasonal Head Start" occurs, it is the Conferees' intent that the Migrant and Seasonal Head Start program preserve its name in its entirety. Nowhere in the bill shall the language be interpreted that the Migrant and Seasonal Head Start program's name has been changed. Moreover, the Conferees urge the Secretary to maintain "Migrant and Seasonal Head Start" as the name of that program.

29. The House bill adds a heading to current law. Senate amendment maintains current law.

House recedes/ Senate recedes with an amendment to strike and insert, as amended, into note 28.

30. The House bill and the Senate amendment require differing amounts for Indian Head Start programs.

House recedes/ Senate recedes with an amendment to strike and insert, as amended, into note 28.

31. The House bill sunsets payments to Palau at FY2009. The House bill strikes reference to Federal States of Micronesia and Republic of Marshall Islands from current law. The House bill adds a heading.

House recedes/ Senate recedes with an amendment to strike and insert, as amended, into note 28.

32. The House bill and the Senate amendment contain similar provisions. The House bill references “program quality”; the Senate amendment references “program expansion”.

House recedes/ Senate recedes with an amendment to strike and insert, as amended, into note 28.

33. The House bill and the Senate amendment contain similar provisions. The Senate amendment requires specific activities for the use of training and technical assistance funds in section 640. The House bill activities are listed in section 648(j). *See* note 405.

House recedes/ Senate recedes with an amendment to strike and insert, as amended, into note 28.

34. The Senate amendment allocates 50 percent to locals. The House bill allocates not less than 50 percent.

House recedes/ Senate recedes with an amendment to strike and insert, as amended, into note 28.

35. The House bill reserves not less than 30 percent of training and technical assistance funds for a State-based system. The Senate amendment reserves 50 percent of funds for such efforts plus additional Secretary activities.

House recedes/ Senate recedes with an amendment to strike and insert, as amended, into note 28.

36. The House bill reserves a remaining amount for the Secretary to assist local agencies address weaknesses. The Senate amendment reserves such funds in note 35.

House recedes/ Senate recedes with an amendment to strike and insert, as amended, into note 28.

37. The House bill and the Senate amendment contain similar provisions.

House recedes/ Senate recedes with an amendment to strike and insert, as amended, into note 28.

38. The Senate amendment does not include a similar provision. The House bill reserves \$5 million for State councils. The Senate amendment funds councils differently. *See* note 340.

House recedes/ Senate recedes with an amendment to strike and insert, as amended, into note 28.

39. The House bill adds a heading and makes grammatical change to lead-in to current law. The Senate amendment maintains current law with technical correction and does not add a heading.

House recedes/ Senate recedes with an amendment to strike and insert, as amended, into note 28.

40. House bill adds a heading to current law. Senate amendment maintains current law but does not add a heading.

House recedes/ Senate recedes with an amendment to strike and insert, as amended, into note 28.

41. House bill maintains current law and the Senate amendment maintains and adds conditions to the MSHS and Indian set-asides.

House recedes/ Senate recedes with an amendment to strike and insert, as amended, into note 28.

42. The House bill reserves 60 percent of excess funds for quality improvement activities, for each fiscal year 2008-2012. The Senate amendment reserves 30 percent of excess funds for quality improvement activities, and increases such amount to 40 percent for fiscal years 2009-2012. The House bill adds headings.

House recedes/ Senate recedes with an amendment to strike and insert, as amended, into note 28.

43. The House bill strikes current subparagraph (B) on quality improvement goals. The Senate amendment maintains this subparagraph and makes modifications.

House recedes/ Senate recedes with an amendment to strike and insert, as amended, into note 28.

44. The Senate amendment adds reference to language and literacy, and expands to additional subgroups. The House bill strikes paragraph.

House recedes/ Senate recedes with an amendment to strike and insert, as amended, into note 28.

45. The Senate amendment adds reference to salary and benefit requirements. The House bill strikes paragraph.
- House recesses/ Senate recesses with an amendment to strike and insert, as amended, into note 28.
46. The Senate amendment adds reference to language and literacy skills. The House bill strikes paragraph.
- House recesses/ Senate recesses with an amendment to strike and insert, as amended, into note 28.
47. The Senate amendment adds reference to highly mobile children. The House bill strikes paragraph.
- House recesses/ Senate recesses with an amendment to strike and insert, as amended, into note 28.
48. The Senate amendment and House bill make different modifications to current law.
- House recesses/ Senate recesses with an amendment to strike and insert, as amended, into note 28.
49. The House bill adds a heading. The House bill and the Senate amendment maintain current law of subparagraph.
- House recesses/ Senate recesses with an amendment to strike and insert, as amended, into note 28.
50. The House bill and the Senate amendment contain similar provisions. House bill adds a heading. The House bill and the Senate amendment make identical changes to date.
- House recesses/ Senate recesses with an amendment to strike and insert, as amended, into note 28.
51. House bill maintains a formula under current law. Senate amendment makes changes to formula.
- House recesses/ Senate recesses with an amendment to strike and insert, as amended, into note 28.
52. The House bill and the Senate amendment both maintain current law.
- House recesses/ Senate recesses with an amendment to strike and insert, as amended, into note 28.
53. The House bill and the Senate amendment contain similar provisions. The House bill and Senate amendment make conforming changes to existing law. House bill adds a heading.
- House recesses/ Senate recesses with an amendment to strike and insert, as amended, into note 28.

54. The House bill and the Senate amendment contain similar provisions. The House bill requires a submission from States prior to the awarding of a collaboration grant.

House recedes/ Senate recedes with an amendment to strike and insert, as amended, into note 28.

55. The House bill and the Senate amendment contain similar provisions.

House recedes/ Senate recedes with an amendment to strike and insert, as amended, into note 28.

56. The House bill and the Senate amendment contain similar provisions. The House bill refers to early education services. The Senate amendment refers to early childhood education and care (throughout collaboration section).

Senate recedes with an amendment to strike “services” and insert “and development services or programs”

The Conferees intend for the terminology “early childhood education and development services or programs” to encompass the diverse range of child care and early education and learning programs, recognizing that these settings contribute to children’s development and growth, regardless of setting or program label.

57. The House bill and the Senate amendment contain similar provisions.

House recedes with an amendment to

- use House (i)(I) with “used in Head Start Programs” after “assessments”
- strike “and care” and insert “and development services or programs” in both places it appears

58. The House bill refers to curricula and assessments. The Senate amendment refers to services.

House recedes/ Senate recedes with an amendment to strike and insert, as amended, into note 28.

59. The House bill and the Senate amendment contain identical provisions.

House recedes/ Senate recedes with an amendment to strike and insert, as amended, into note 28.

60. The House bill makes reference to succeed. The Senate amendment makes reference to learn. House bill references children in Head Start programs and Senate amendment references a broader population of children.

House recedes/ Senate recedes with an amendment to strike and insert, as amended, into note 28.

61. The House bill and the Senate amendment contain similar provisions. The Senate amendment includes a reference to the Free to Grow Initiative.

House recedes/ Senate recedes with an amendment to strike and insert, as amended, into note 28.

62. The House bill and the Senate amendment contain similar provisions. The Senate amendment makes reference to curriculum in Head Start programs, and references the Ready to Learn program. The House bill references program quality.

House recedes/ Senate recedes with an amendment to strike and insert, as amended, into note 28.

63. The House bill requires the collaboration office to work with the State Early Learning Council. The Senate amendment does not include a similar provision.

House recedes/ Senate recedes with an amendment to strike and insert, as amended, into note 28.

64. The Senate amendment includes conforming language. The House bill does not contain a similar provision.

House recedes/ Senate recedes with an amendment to strike and insert, as amended, into note 28.

65. The House bill and the Senate amendment contain similar provisions and the House bill adds a heading.

House recedes/ Senate recedes with an amendment to strike and insert, as amended, into note 28.

66. The Senate amendment strikes subparagraph (B). The House bill maintains current law and adds a heading.

House recedes/ Senate recedes with an amendment to strike and insert, as amended, into note 28.

67. The Senate amendment makes changes to the hold harmless. The House bill does not include similar provisions.

House recedes/ Senate recedes with an amendment to strike and insert, as amended, into note 28.

68. The House bill includes technical conforming language. The Senate amendment does not include a similar provision.

Senate recedes.

69. The Senate amendment makes changes to 640(d). The House bill maintains current law.

House recedes with an amendment to strike section 640(d) and insert:

“(d)(1)The Secretary shall establish policies and procedures to assure that, for fiscal year 2009 and thereafter, not less than 10 percent of the total number of children actually

enrolled by each Head Start agency and each delegate agency will be children with disabilities who are determined to be eligible for special education and related services, or early intervention services, as appropriate, as determined under the Individuals with Disabilities Education Act (20 U.S.C. 1400 et seq.), by the State or local agency providing services under section 619 or part C of Individuals with Disabilities Education Act (20 U.S.C. 1419, 1431 et seq.).

(2) Such policies and procedures shall ensure the provision of early intervening services, such as educational and behavioral services and supports, to meet the needs of children with disabilities, prior to an eligibility determination under the Individuals with Disabilities Education Act.

(3) Such policies and procedures shall require Head Start agencies to provide timely referral to and collaborate with the State or local agency providing services under section 619 or part C of the Individuals with Disabilities Education Act to ensure the provision of special education and related services and early intervention services, and the coordination of programmatic efforts, to meet the special needs of such children.

(4) The Secretary shall establish policies and procedures to provide Head Start agencies with waivers to the requirements under paragraph (1) for not more than 3 years. Such policies and procedures shall require Head Start agencies, in order to receive such waivers, to provide evidence demonstrating that the Head Start agencies are making reasonable efforts on an annual basis to comply with the requirements of this paragraph.

(5) Nothing in this subsection shall be construed to limit or create a right to a free appropriate public education under the Individuals with Disabilities Education Act.”

Since 1972, Head Start has supported the access and participation of children with disabilities in Head Start programs by requiring that 10 percent of enrollment opportunities be provided to these children. The Conferees recognize the need to build on that foundation by ensuring that children with disabilities also receive appropriate screening and identification in order to serve them properly. For this reason the Conferees have included provisions to strengthen and support Head Start agencies and delegate agencies in referring children in a timely and efficient manner to Individuals with Disabilities Education Act entities for evaluation. The Conferees have included these provisions in order to ensure the appropriate evaluations and services are available for this vulnerable population.

The Conferees further intend to ensure Head Start agencies and delegate agencies receive the support and assistance needed to meet the requirements of the Individuals with Disabilities Education Act section. Local education agencies and States are strongly encouraged to improve their coordination with Head Start agencies and delegate agencies to ensure that children are evaluated appropriately and in a timely manner, and that children with disabilities enrolled in Head Start programs are receiving appropriate services as required by the Individuals with Disabilities Education Act.

It is not the intention of the Conferees to compel or constrain Head Start agencies or delegate agencies in ways that may lead to inappropriate over-identification or may cause programs to provide inappropriate services to children with disabilities in order to meet the requirements of this section. Rather, the Conferees recognize and support the tremendous efforts made by Head Start agencies to coordinate with local education agencies and States in order to best serve children with disabilities.

The report requires that 10 percent of the children served by Head Start agencies be children with disabilities. Head Start agencies are encouraged to meet this requirement by improving their efforts to identify and serve children with disabilities. Due to shifting populations, competing providers of services for children with disabilities, and parental decisions on where to enroll their child, Conferees recognize that it may not be possible for every agency to meet this requirement every year. The reporting requirements included in the report are intended to ensure that agencies are making serious and practical efforts to fully comply with this requirement so that no children with disabilities are excluded from being able to participate in a Head Start program, but also so that Head Start agencies acting in good faith will not be penalized.

69b. The House and Senate contain similar provisions.

House recesses with an amendment to strike “and care” and insert “and development services or programs”.

70. The House bill deletes qualification on program expansion for fund allocation. Senate amendment does not include a similar provision.

House recesses.

71. Senate amendment and the House bill include similar modifications to needs assessment criteria.

House recesses/ Senate recesses with an amendment to-

(1)insert “, (3),” after “by striking paragraphs (1)”

(2)strike subparagraph (C) and inserting the following:

(C) the extent to which the applicant has undertaken communitywide strategic planning and needs assessments involving other entities including community organizations and Federal, State, and local public agencies (including the local educational agency liaison designated under section 722(g)(1)(J)(ii) of the McKinney-Vento Homeless Assistance Act (42 U.S.C. 11432(g)(1)(J)(ii)), that provide services to children and families, such as-

(i) family support services;

(ii) child abuse prevention services;

(iii) protective services;

(iv) foster care;

(v) services for families in whose homes English is not the language customarily spoken

(vi) services for children with disabilities; and

(vii) services for homeless children;”

(3) in subparagraph (D)--

(A) strike “community” and insert “communitywide”; and

(B) strike “other local” and insert “the State and local”;

72. House bill and Senate amendment contain similar provisions.

Senate recesses with an amendment to insert “as described in clause (i) or (ii) of section 645(a)(1)(B)” after “children,” insert “by striking “early childhood program” and insert “publicly funded early childhood education and development program”.

73. House bill and Senate amendment maintain current law.

74. House bill and Senate amendment contain similar modifications to current law.

Senate recesses.

75. House bill adds new provision on administrative expenses. Senate amendment does not include a similar provision.

House recesses.

76. House bill contains provision allowing programs to negotiate with the Secretary if funding is inadequate to provide COLA. Senate amendment does not contain a similar provision.

Senate recesses with an amendment to strike and insert -

‘(3)(A) In the event that the amount appropriated to carry out the program under this subchapter for a fiscal year does not exceed the amount appropriated for the prior fiscal year, or is not sufficient to maintain services comparable to the services provided under this subchapter during the prior fiscal year, a Head Start agency may negotiate with the Secretary a reduced funded enrollment level without a reduction in the amount of the grant received by the agency under this subchapter, if such agency can reasonably demonstrate that such reduced funded enrollment level is necessary to maintain the quality of services.

‘(B) In accordance with this paragraph, the Secretary shall set up a process for Head Start agencies to negotiate the reduced funded enrollment levels referred to in subparagraph (A) for the fiscal year involved.

‘(C) In the event described in subparagraph (A), the Secretary shall be required to notify Head Start agencies of their ability to negotiate the reduced funded enrollment levels if such an agency can reasonably demonstrate that such reduced funded enrollment level is necessary to maintain the quality of services.’

77. House bill and Senate amendment contain different modifications to transportation safety requirements.

House recesses/ Senate recesses with an amendment to strike and insert at the end of 640(i) -

‘The regulations shall also establish requirements to ensure the appropriate supervision of, and appropriate background checks for, individuals whom the agencies contact to transport those children.’

The Conferees believe that providing transportation to children enrolled in Head Start is central to many agencies’ efforts to ensuring children’s participation in Head Start. The Conferees strongly encourage the Secretary to continue to work with grantees to support their efforts to provide safe transportation that meets all Head Start and applicable regulations. The Conferees also encourage the Secretary to continue the decision to allow Head Start agencies to annually request a good cause exception to the requirements of regulations promulgated under Section 640(i) if the waiver is in the best interest of the children involved, if such requirements pertain to child restraint systems (45 CFR 1310.11, 1310.15(a)) or bus monitors (45 CFR 1310.15(c)), and if the agency demonstrates that compliance with such requirements will result in a significant disruption to the Head Start program or Early Head Start program.

78. The House bill and Senate amendment contain similar provisions.

House recedes/ Senate recedes with an amendment to do the following:

Senate recedes on (1)(1)

House recedes on (1)(3) with an amendment to strike “that appropriate funding is provided to meet such needs including funding for” and insert “the provision of”

House recedes on (4)(A)

Senate recedes on (4)(B) with an amendment to strike “children and children of” and insert “including” and to insert “children” after “Alaskan Natives,” and to strike “subsections (a),(b), and (c) of section 641,” and insert “this subchapter”

Senate recedes on (4)(C)

House recedes on (4)(D) with an amendment to insert “The Secretary shall insure that” after “(D)” and to strike “on a timely basis” and insert “ within 90 days of the annual consultation”.

79. The House bill and Senate amendment contain similar provisions.

Senate recedes

It is the intent of the Conferees that Head Start agencies, in carrying out the requirements of paragraph (1), employ a variety of strategies to help remove barriers to the enrollment and participation of homeless children in Head Start, including conducting targeted recruitment of homeless children, including homelessness as a priority criterion in selection policies, reserving slots for homeless children, filling vacancies with homeless children, and other activities as determined necessary by the community-wide needs assessment. In addition to these strategies, Head Start agencies may find it appropriate, in some instances, to place a homeless child ahead of other eligible children on waiting lists in order to address their mobility and special needs. In general, when a grantee works on its community-wide needs assessment, it should ensure that it accounts for homeless families. Grantees are encouraged to engage school district homeless liaisons, private and public shelter providers, HUD Continuums of Care, and other homeless service agencies in the community-wide needs assessment.

80. House bill and Senate amendment contain similar provisions.

Senate recedes with an amendment to strike “early education for children” and all that follows through “school,” and insert “early childhood education and development or to require any child to participate in such a publicly funded program, including a state-funded preschool program,”

81. The House bill and the Senate amendment contain similar provisions. The House bill includes instructional materials, and the Senate amendment is limited to curricula.

House recedes/ Senate recedes with an amendment to strike and insert -

“(o) All curricula funded under this subchapter shall be based on scientifically valid research, and be age and developmentally appropriate. The curricula shall reflect all areas of child development and learning and be aligned with the Head Start Child Outcomes Framework. Parents shall have the opportunity to examine any such curricula or instructional materials funded under this subchapter.”

*Section 7. Designation of Head Start Agencies.*

82. The House bill includes faith-based organizations in the description of agencies eligible for designation. The Senate amendment does not include a similar provision.

Senate recesses.

83. The House bill requires the Secretary to develop and implement a system of application review. The Senate amendment does not include a similar provision.

Senate recesses.

84. The House bill includes specifications for a grant application. The Senate amendment does not include a similar provision.

Senate recesses.

85. The House bill requires the Secretary to develop and implement a system of application review for designation of Head Start agencies. The Senate amendment requires an agency to establish goals for improving the school readiness of children as a condition of designation.

Senate recesses with an amendment to –

insert “high” before “quality”  
insert “and” after “quality”  
strike “early learning” and insert “Head Start”  
insert “and fiscal management” after “annual budget”  
strike “(H); and” in (D) and insert “(E);”

86. The House bill establishes an expert panel to advise the Secretary on a system for the renewal of Head Start agencies. The Senate amendment does not include a similar provision.

Senate recesses with an amendment to strike “No later than 6” and insert “Not later than 3”

87. The House bill specifies the composition of an expert panel. The Senate amendment does not include a similar provision.

House recesses/ Senate recesses with an amendment to strike and insert –

“(3) COMPOSITION OF EXPERT PANEL- The Secretary, in convening such panel, shall appoint the following:

- ` (A)(i) One member, who has demonstrated competency, as evidenced by training, expertise, and experience, in early childhood program accreditation.
- ` (ii) One member, who has demonstrated competency (as so evidenced) in research on early childhood development.
- ` (iii) One member, who has demonstrated competency (as so evidenced) in governance and finance of nonprofit organizations.
- ` (iv) One member, who has demonstrated competency (as so evidenced) in delivery of services to populations of children with special needs and their families.
- ` (v) One member, who has demonstrated competency (as so evidenced) in assessment and evaluation of programs serving young children.

- `(B) An employee from the Office of Head Start.
- `(C) An executive director of a Head Start agency.”

88. The House bill requires the expert panel provide a report to the Secretary. The Senate amendment does not contain a similar provision.

Senate recedes with an amendment to -

- strike “12” and insert “9”
- strike “high quality” and insert “high-quality”
- insert “and” after “quality”
- strike “early education” and insert “Head Start”
- insert “, legal and” after governance

89. The House bill requires the Secretary publish in the Federal Register a report on the proposed grant renewal system. The Senate amendment does not contain a similar provision.

Senate recedes with an amendment to –

- strike “No later than 6” and insert “Not later than 3”
- strike “proposed system of application review” and insert “notice describing a proposed system for designation renewal including a proposal for the transition of such system,”
- insert “The Secretary shall review and consider public comments prior to finalizing the system for designation renewal described in this subsection.” after “exist.”

90. The House bill requires an application review system for the redesignation of Head Start agencies. The Senate amendment delineates specific criteria for redesignation. Both the House bill and the Senate amendment create 5-year grant terms except the Senate amendment amends Section 643 (*see* note 25).

House recedes/ Senate recedes with an amendment to strike and insert –

“(6) DESIGNATION RENEWAL SYSTEM- Not later than 12 months after publishing a notice describing the proposed system under paragraph (5), the Secretary shall implement the system for designation renewal and use that system to determine-

- (A) whether a Head Start grantee is successfully delivering a high-quality and comprehensive Head Start program; and
- (B) whether the grantee has any unresolved deficiencies found during the last triennial review under section 641A(c).

(7) IMPLEMENTATION OF THE DESIGNATION RENEWAL SYSTEM.-

“(A) IN GENERAL.- A grantee who is determined under such system-

- (i) to be delivering a high-quality and comprehensive Head Start program shall be designated (consistent with section 643) as a Head Start agency for a period of 5 years described in section 638;
- (ii) to not be delivering a high-quality and comprehensive Head Start program shall be subject to an open competition as described in subsection (d); and
- (iii) in the case of an Indian Head Start agency, to not be delivering a high-quality and comprehensive Head Start program shall (notwithstanding clause (ii)) be subject to the requirements of subparagraph (B).

(B) TRIBAL GOVERNMENT CONSULTATION AND REEVALUATION.-On making a determination described in subparagraph (A)(iii), the Secretary shall engage in government-to-government consultation with the appropriate tribal government or governments for the purpose of establishing a plan to improve the quality of Head Start programs operated by such agency. Such plan is to be established and implemented within 6 months of the Secretary's determination. Not more than 6 months after implementation of that plan, the Secretary shall reevaluate the performance of the Indian Head Start agency. If the Indian Head Start agency is still not delivering a high-quality and comprehensive Head Start program, the Secretary shall conduct an open competition as described in subsection (d), subject to the limitations, in subsection (e).”

The Conferees create a new system for designation renewal. This system is meant to facilitate the designation of programs that are in good standing and are providing a high-quality comprehensive early childhood program, for a period of 5 years. The Conferees believe that other programs not providing a high-quality comprehensive early childhood program should not receive a designation renewal without first entering into an open competition. Furthermore, the Conferees believe that the policy to limit open competition to under-performing Head Start agencies will improve overall program performance.

The Conferees strongly believe the majority of Head Start programs are delivering high quality services, and therefore do not intend for this new designation system to result in competition for designation for the majority of Head Start programs. Furthermore, competing high quality programs could undermine overall program quality. The Conferees believe that in most instances, stability and continuity within Head Start promotes better quality and greater efficiency. It helps the organization become trusted within the community it is serving, thereby creating better community relations and better outreach to eligible children and families. Continuity and stability provided by high-quality grantees helps programs to recruit and retain better teachers and to plan appropriately for professional development. Lack of continuity and stability can also have a significant impact on cost effective resource allocation by affecting a program's ability to leverage funds in its community and negotiate lower facility costs and business loans. The continuity of high-quality grantees better ensures that taxpayer monies spent on professional development and facilities are investments that have ongoing benefit to children served by Head Start. In developing the designation renewal system, the Conferees intend for the Secretary to give due consideration to the involvement of outside experts and take the public comment on the proposed system seriously.

91. The House bill requires a periodic evaluation of criteria used to evaluate Head Start agencies and ensures grants for a 5 year period. The Senate amendment does not include a similar provision.

Senate recedes with an amendment to-

insert “and” after “quality” and to strike “early education” and insert “Head Start”  
insert after (8)

“(9) Transition.-

(A) In General.- Each Head Start agency shall be reviewed under the system for designation renewal described in paragraph (6), not later than 3 years after implementation of such system.

(B) Limitation.- A Head Start agency shall not be subject to the requirements of the system for designation renewal prior to 18 months after the date of enactment of the Improving Head Start for School Readiness Act of 2007.

(C) Schedule.- The Secretary shall establish and implement a schedule for reviewing each Head Start agency under the system for designation renewal described in paragraph (6), consistent with subparagraphs (A) and (B).”

“(10) REPORTS TO CONGRESS.- The Secretary shall-

(A) make available to the Committee on Education and Labor of the House of Representatives and the Committee on Health, Education, Labor, and Pensions of the Senate the report described in paragraph (4);

(B) concurrent with publishing a notice in the Federal Register as described in paragraph (5), provide a report to the Committee on Education and Labor of the House of Representatives and the Committee on Health, Education, Labor, and Pensions of the Senate that provides a detailed description of such proposed system, including a clear rationale for any differences between the proposed system and the recommendations of the expert panel, if any such differences exist; and

(C) prior to implementing the system for evaluating designation renewal applications, provide a report to the Committee on Education and Labor of the House of Representatives and the Committee on Health, Education, Labor, and Pensions of the Senate-

(i) summarizing the public comment on the proposed system and the Secretary’s response to such comment; and

(ii) describing the final system for evaluating designation renewal application and the plans for implementation of such system.”

92. The House bill and the Senate amendment contain similar provisions.

Senate recesses with an amendment to –

- strike “Has Priority” and insert “is redesignated”
- insert “and” after “quality”
- strike “early education” and insert “Head Start”

93. The House bill and Senate amendment contain identical text but different headings.

Senate recesses.

94. The House bill and the Senate amendment contain identical provisions.

95. The House bill includes mental and behavioral health in the description of comprehensive health services. The Senate amendment references attaining full potential.

House recesses.

96. The House bill includes additional requirements in the plan for recruitment and retention of staff. The Senate amendment does not include a similar provision.

House recesses/ Senate recesses with an amendment to strike and insert –

“(C) the plan of such applicant to attract and retain qualified staff capable of delivering and implementing a high quality program, including the ability to carry out a research based curricula aligned with the Head Start Child Outcomes Framework and, as appropriate State early learning standards.”

97. The House bill includes additional staff requirements. The Senate amendment does not include a similar provision.

Senate recesses.

98. The House bill refers to curriculum and teaching practices in programs. The Senate amendment does not include a similar reference.

Senate recesses with an amendment to strike and insert -

“(E) the capacity of such applicant to serve eligible children with-

(i) curricula that are based on scientifically valid research and teaching practices that are based on scientifically valid research as appropriate, are developmentally appropriate and that promote the school readiness of children participating in the program involved; and

(ii) teaching practices that are based, as appropriate, on scientifically valid research, that are developmentally appropriate, and that promote the school readiness of children participating in the program involved;”

99. The House bill and the Senate amendment contain identical provisions.

100. The House bill includes budgetary requirements. The Senate amendment does not contain similar provisions.

Senate recesses.

101. The House bill and the Senate amendment contain similar provisions. The Senate amendment includes coordination with reading readiness programs.

House recesses/ Senate recesses with an amendment to strike and insert –

“(H) the plan of such applicant to coordinate and collaborate with other public or private entities providing early learning programs and services for young children in the community involved, including—

(i) programs implementing grant agreements under the Early Reading First and Even Start programs under subparts 2 and 3 of part B of title I of the Elementary and Secondary Education Act of 1965 (20 U.S.C. 6371 et seq., 6381 et seq.);

(ii) other preschool program under title I of that Act (20 U.S.C. 6301 et seq.);

(iii) programs under section 619 and part C of the Individuals with Disabilities Education Act (20 U.S.C. 1419, 1431 et seq.);

(iv) State prekindergarten programs;

(v) child care programs;

(vi) the educational programs that the children in the Head Start program involved will enter at the age of compulsory school attendance; and

(vii) local entities, such as a public or school library, for-

- (I) conducting reading readiness programs
- (II) developing innovative programs to excite children about the world of books, including providing fresh books in the Head Start classroom
- (III) assisting in literacy training for Head Start teachers; or
- (IV) supporting parents and other caregivers in literacy efforts.”

102. The Senate amendment refers to the ability of the applicant to provide services, meet program standards, and coordinate with other preschool programs. The House bill does not contain a similar provision.

Senate recesses.

103. The House bill and the Senate amendment contain identical provisions.

104. The House bill and the Senate amendment contain similar provisions. The House bill includes grandparents and kinship caregivers in the involvement of Head Start activities.

Senate recesses with an amendment to strike “seek” and insert “facilitate”.

105. The House bill and the Senate amendment contain similar provisions. The Senate amendment includes a provision for transportation costs to facilitate parent participation.

House recesses with an amendment to strike “through providing transportation cost” and to insert “transportation assistance, as appropriate;”.

106. The House bill and the Senate amendment contain identical provisions.

107. The House bill and the Senate amendment contain similar provisions. The House bill includes mental health services for parents.

House recesses.

108. The House bill and the Senate amendment contain similar provisions. The House bill includes training on social and emotional child development. The House bill includes provisions to facilitate mental and behavioral health services for parents. The Senate amendment does not contain similar provisions.

Senate recesses with an amendment to strike “(v)” and insert “(v) health services, including information on maternal depression; or”

109. The House bill and the Senate amendment contain similar provisions. The Senate amendment includes foster parents and grandparents in the family needs assessment, as applicable.

House recesses with an amendment to insert “, in a manner and language that such parents can understand, to the extent practicable,” after “such parents” and strike “subparagraphs (C), (D), and (E)” and insert “this subparagraph”.

110. The House bill and the Senate amendment contain similar provisions. The House bill delineates culturally appropriate opportunities for father-child interactions.

House recesses.

111. The House bill and the Senate amendment contain similar provisions. The House bill requires progress in English while also meeting the requirements of 641A(a)(1)(B).

Senate recesses.

112. The House bill includes a provision for meeting the diverse cultural needs of the population served. The Senate amendment does not contain a similar provision.

Senate recesses with an amendment to strike and insert “(L) the plan of such applicant to meet the diverse needs of the population served.”

113. The House bill and the Senate amendment contain similar provisions. The Senate amendment includes additional procedures and plans to meet the needs of children with disabilities.

House recesses.

114. The House bill and the Senate amendment contain similar provisions. The House bill includes mental health services in the applicant plan.

House recesses.

115. The House bill and the Senate amendment contain similar provisions.

House recesses/ Senate recesses with an amendment to strike.

116. The House bill and the Senate amendment contain similar provisions. The House bill includes children and families experiencing toxic stress.

Senate recesses with an amendment to strike “and children and families experiencing toxic stress”.

117. The House bill includes a provision to maintain qualified staff. The Senate amendment does not contain a similar provision.

House recesses.

118. The House bill includes a provision to enter into memoranda of understanding with local school districts. The Senate amendment does not contain a similar provision.

House recesses.

119. The House bill and the Senate amendment contain identical provisions.

120. The Senate amendment includes a provision to collaborate with a local library. The House bill does not contain a similar provision.

Senate recesses.

121. The Senate amendment includes a priority for qualified applicants with demonstrated capacity. The House bill does not contain a similar provision.

House recesses with an amendment to strike “and care” and insert “development services or programs”.

122. The Senate amendment includes a prohibition against transferring Indian Head Start programs to non-Indian Head Start agencies, similar to the House bill 641(c)(6)(C).

House recesses to insert as (e) in section 641.

123. The House bill includes a provision to provide continued eligibility to faith-based and community-based agencies. The Senate amendment does not contain a similar provision.

House recesses.

124. The House bill and the Senate amendment contain similar provisions.

Senate recesses.

125. The Senate amendment requires progress of a Head Start agency toward its goals as a condition of re-designation for subsequent grants. The House bill does not contain a similar provision.

Senate recesses.

126. The House bill and the Senate amendment contain similar provisions.

Senate recesses.

127. The House bill and the Senate amendment contain identical provisions.

*Section 8. Standards; Monitoring of Head Start Agencies and Programs.*

128. The House bill and the Senate amendment contain similar provisions.

Senate recesses.

129. The House bill and the Senate amendment contain similar provisions. The House bill makes changes to the lead-in.

Senate recesses.

130. The House bill requires any new early learning standards to be based on the Head Start Child Outcomes Framework. The Senate amendment does not contain a similar provision, but modifies the Head Start Act to refer to educational performance standards.

Senate recesses with an amendment to strike “early learning standards” and insert “education performance standards”.

131. The House bill and Senate amendment require the Secretary to consider NAS study in development of standards (House bill places later – *see* note 147).

Senate recesses.

132. The House bill and Senate amendment contain similar provisions.

Senate recesses.

133. The House bill includes more specific requirements and refers to prereading. The Senate amendment refers to pre-literacy.

Senate recesses with an amendment to strike '(ii)' and insert -

“(ii) literacy knowledge and skills, including phonological awareness, print awareness and skills, and alphabetic knowledge;”

134. The House bill includes more specific requirements and refers to mathematics. The Senate amendment refers to premathematics.

House recesses with an amendment to strike “pre”.

135. The House bill includes more specific requirements and refers to science. The Senate amendment refers to scientific abilities.

Senate recesses with an amendment to strike “including measurement”.

The Conferees recognize the importance of mathematics and science knowledge and skills to prepare young children for school readiness, especially through the use of educational experiences and experiments. Children participating in Head Start programs should, at a minimum, develop and demonstrate knowledge and skills that include number concepts such as counting and seriation; number operations; geometric and spatial concepts; classification; and time and measurement concepts. Children participating in Head Start programs should have access to educational experiences which include observing with senses, predicting, inferring, defining and controlling variables, working in teams, and communicating discoveries.

136. The House bill refers to general knowledge, and includes approaches to learning and early learning. The Senate amendment refers to general cognitive abilities, and does not contain a provision on approaches to learning.

House recesses/ Senate recesses with an amendment to read:

“(v) cognitive abilities related to academic achievement and child development;  
(vi) approaches to learning related to child development and early learning;”

137. The House bill includes social problem- solving and overall well-being. The Senate amendment does not contain similar provisions.

Senate recesses with an amendment to strike “(vi)” and insert “(vii)” and to strike “, and overall well-being” and to insert “and” after “success,”.

138. The House bill includes creative arts. The Senate amendment does not contain similar provisions.

Senate recesses.

139. The Senate amendment includes physical development. The House bill does not contain a similar provision.

House recesses.

140. The House bill requires progress through culturally and linguistically appropriate instruction. The Senate amendment requires progress, which may include the use of linguistically appropriate instruction.

Senate recesses.

141. The House bill and Senate amendment contain identical provisions.

142. The Senate amendment includes provisions for the licensing and accessibility of Head Start programs. The House bill maintains current law.

House recesses with an amendment to

-strike “be in compliance with” and insert “meet or exceed”  
-insert at the end of ‘(ii)’ the following – “unless State or local laws prohibit such access.”  
-insert after “location of facilities” the following “,including indoor air quality assessments where appropriate,”.

143. The House bill and Senate amendment contain identical provisions.

144. The House bill and the Senate amendment contain similar provisions.

145. The House bill and the Senate amendment contain similar provisions. The House bill maintains current law with conforming amendment on LEP.

House recesses with an amendment to make conforming change to “non-English speaking child”.

146. The House bill maintains experience and changes with standards since 1998. The Senate amendment updates such experience and changes consistent with the pending Head Start reauthorization.

House recesses/ Senate recesses with an amendment to strike and insert -

“(i) past experience with use of the standards in effect under this subchapter on the date of enactment of the Improving Head Start for School Readiness Act of 2007;

`(ii) changes over the period since October 27, 1998, in the circumstances and problems typically facing children and families served by Head Start agencies;”.

147. The House bill and Senate amendment contain similar provisions but in different locations (*see* note 131).

Senate recedes with an amendment to strike “when it becomes available” and to insert “, consistent with section 649(j);”.

148. The House bill refers to early childhood education and development. The Senate amendment refers to early childhood education and care, and includes homeless children and children in foster care.

House recedes/ Senate recedes with an amendment to strike “(iv)” and insert –

“(iv) developments concerning research-based practices with respect to early childhood education and development, children with disabilities, homeless children, children in foster care, and family services, and best practices with respect to program administration, and financial management;”.

149. The House bill and Senate amendment contain identical provisions.

150. The House bill and the Senate amendment contain similar provisions. The House bill requires standards addressing physical development.

Senate recedes with an amendment to strike “currently in effect or under consideration”.

151. The House bill and the Senate amendment contain similar provisions. The House bill includes the cultural background of children. The Senate amendment includes changes in the number of homeless or foster care children.

House recedes/ Senate recedes with an amendment to strike and insert -

“changes in the characteristics population of children who are eligible to participate in Head Start programs, including the country of origin, the language background, and family structure of such children, and changes in the population and numbers of such children who are in foster care or are homeless children”.

152. The House bill requires mechanisms for transition of Head Start children to school. The Senate amendment does not contain a similar provision.

Senate recedes.

153. The House bill and the Senate amendment contain similar provisions.

House recedes with an amendment to strike “close and frequent” and insert “regular” and to insert “Indian, including Alaska Native,” after “experts in”.

154. House bill requires performance standards not be more narrow than those in existence in 1998. The Senate amendment ties date to enactment of current bill. The House bill adds reference to quality.

Senate recesses with an amendment to strike “October 27, 1998” and insert “the date of enactment of the Improving Head Start for School Readiness Act of 2007.”

155. The Senate amendment requires consultation with Indian tribes in the development of program standards and measures. The House bill does not contain a similar provision.

House recesses with an amendment to-

strike “American Indian and Alaska Native” and insert “including Alaska Natives,” insert “Indian and Alaska Native” after “experts in”.

156. House bill adds heading to current law and both the House bill and the Senate amendment maintain current law.

157. The House bill re-names the heading. The House bill modifies requirements regarding consultation with outside individuals in the development of Head Start’s measures.

Senate recesses with an amendment to –

insert “family services, and program management,” after “development”  
insert “and other relevant research” after “Sciences”  
insert “inform, revise and” before “provide guidance”

158. The House bill modifies requirements to measure the quality and effectiveness of Head Start programs annually, and provides for the use of measures for the identification of special needs as well as classroom instructional practices. The Senate amendment does not include a similar provision.

Senate recesses with an amendment to insert “children with” after “identification of” and insert a new subparagraph “(D) administrative and financial management practices”.

159. The Senate amendment maintains (A) – (C) from current law with noted modifications and the House bill strikes (A) – (C) from current law.

Senate recesses.

160. The House bill and the Senate amendment contain similar provisions. The House bill requires developmental, linguistic, and cultural appropriateness.

Senate recesses.

161. The House bill and the Senate amendment contain identical provisions.

House recesses/ Senate recesses with an amendment to strike “not less then every 4 years” and insert “periodically”.

162. The House bill requires consistency with technical standards. The Senate amendment does not include a similar provision.

Senate recesses.

163. The House bill requires validity and reliability, including in Spanish and other languages. The Senate amendment does not include a similar provision.

Senate recesses with an amendment to strike “(in English, Spanish, and any other language, as appropriate)” and insert “in the language in which it is administered;”

164. The House bill requires administration of measures by trained staff. The Senate amendment does not include a similar provision.

Senate recesses.

165. The House bill requires appropriate accommodations in measures. The Senate amendment does not include a similar provision.

Senate recesses.

166. The House bill requires measures to be used for the purposes for which they were derived. The Senate amendment does not include a similar provision.

Senate recesses with an amendment to insert new subparagraph to read “(H) be adaptable, as appropriate, for use in the self-assessment of Head Start agencies, including in the evaluation of administrative and financial management practices”.

167. The Senate amendment directs the Secretary to issue performance measures by regulation. The House bill does not contain a similar provision.

Senate recesses.

168. The House bill strikes current law and inserts new use and design of measures. The Senate amendment does not include similar provisions, and adds a new rule related to curriculum and instructional materials.

Senate recesses with an amendment to –

in clause (i) strike “promoting” and insert “helping to develop”  
insert “as appropriate” after “designed” in (A)  
insert “and individualizing instruction to better meet the needs of children involved;”  
after “weaknesses”  
insert “the” after “identifying”  
insert “of children;” after “needs”  
strike “scientifically-based” and insert “scientifically valid”

168a. The Senate amendment includes a Rules of Construction related to the selection of curriculum for program instruction. The House bill does not include a similar provision.

House recedes with an amendment to create a Section 657B and move this paragraph to Section 657B, and to strike “or suggest” and insert “or” after “direct”.

169. The House bill and Senate amendment contain similar provisions except the Senate amendment places in Section 649(h).

House recedes with an amendment to strike “under paragraph (2)(A)” and insert “from the study on Developmental Outcomes and Assessments for Young Children by the National Academy of Sciences”.

170. The House bill and the Senate amendment contain similar provisions. The Senate amendment is placed in section 649 and prohibits the ranking, comparison, or evaluation of individual children or teachers.

House recedes with an amendment to-

Strike “(i)” and insert “(5)”

Insert “(A) PROHIBITION.- “ before “The use of assessment”

Strike “to rank, compare” and insert “is prohibited for the purposes of –

(i) ranking, comparing”

strike “or teachers, or to” and insert “for purposes other than research, training, or technical assistance; and

(ii)”

Strike “or to provide” and insert “providing”

Strike “is prohibited” and insert “(B) RESULTS.-

The Conferees do not intend for this provision to similarly limit local employees of a Head Start agency to use assessments that may rank, compare, or individually evaluate information on individual children. Local use of assessments shall be consistent with section 640A(b)(1) through (3). The use of such assessment when used to provide training or technical assistance to teachers for program improvement is allowed.

171. The House bill contains confidentiality requirements. The Senate amendment does not include a similar provision.

Senate recedes.

172. The House bill modifies current law to include the identification of program strengths and weaknesses and the risk-based assessment system. The Senate amendment does not contain a similar provision.

Senate recedes with an amendment to –

strike “develop and use a risk-based assessment system to”

strike “strengths as part of an” and insert “strength as part of their”.

173. The House bill and the Senate amendment contain identical provisions.

Senate recedes with an amendment to insert “, including the use of a risk based assessment approach,” after “review”.

174. The House bill and the Senate amendment contain identical provisions.

175. The House bill and the Senate amendment contain similar provisions. The Senate amendment includes additional requirements for follow-up reviews, and stipulates the conditions for unannounced reviews.

House recesses/ Senate recesses with an amendment to strike and insert -

“(C) Followup reviews, including--

(i) return visits to Head Start agencies with one or more findings of deficiencies not later than 6 months after the Secretary provides notification of such findings, or not later than 12 months after such notification if the Secretary determines that additional time is necessary for an agency to address such a deficiency prior to the review; and

(ii) a review of Head Start agencies with significant areas of noncompliance;

(D) Other reviews, including unannounced site inspections of Head Start centers, as appropriate.”

176. The House bill does not require unannounced site inspections under the heading and section describing reviews.

Senate recesses.

177. The Senate amendment includes additional individuals with expertise as part of the review team, and ensures expertise in personnel management, financial accountability, and systems development and monitoring. The House bill does not contain similar provisions.

Senate recesses with an amendment to strike and insert -

“(A) are conducted by review teams that --

(i) include individuals who are knowledgeable about Head Start programs and, to the maximum extent practicable, individuals who are knowledgeable about --

(I) other early childhood education and development programs, personnel management, financial accountability, and systems development and monitoring; and

(II) the diverse (including linguistic and cultural) needs of eligible children (including children with disabilities, homeless children, children in foster care, and limited English proficient children) and their families.”

178. The House bill and the Senate amendment contain similar provisions. The House bill includes former employees of HHS.

Senate recesses with an amendment to insert a new subsection clause to read “(iii) shall receive periodic training to ensure quality and consistency across reviews;”.

179. The House bill and the Senate amendment contain similar provisions. The Senate amendment directs the Secretary to conduct reviews in accordance with results-based performance measures.

Senate recesses.

180. The House bill and the Senate amendment contain similar provisions.

House recesses with an amendment to strike “needs of populations” and insert “those”.

181. The House bill addresses the community needs and strategic plans as part of the review. The Senate amendment refers more broadly to collecting information regarding collaboration with others in the community providing early education and care.

Senate recesses.

- 181a. The Senate amendment includes a provision on collection of information on the innovative and effective efforts of Head Start agencies to collaborate with the entities. The House bill does not include a similar provision.

House recesses with an amendment to strike and insert “(E) include information on the innovative and effective efforts of the Head Start agencies to collaborate with the entities providing early childhood and development services and programs in the community and any barriers to such collaboration that the agencies encounter.”

182. The House bill includes a new classroom quality observational instrument as part of Head Start reviews. The Senate amendment does not contain a similar provision.

Senate recesses with an amendment to-

strike “review the implementation by qualified individuals with demonstrated reliability,” and insert “reviews,”  
insert “implemented by qualified individuals with demonstrated reliability,” after “instrument”.

The Conferees intend for the Secretary to integrate into the triennial review a valid and reliable research-based observational instrument that assesses classroom quality through observation of multiple dimensions of teacher-child interactions that are linked to positive child development and later achievement. The Conferees encourage the Secretary to consider using existing research-based methods such as the Classroom Assessment Scoring System (CLASS) for this purpose. The Conferees also believe it is logistically and fiscally impractical to implement such an instrument in every classroom and recommend the Secretary develop appropriate sampling techniques for the implementation.

183. The House bill requires reviews to ensure consistency, objectivity, and reliability. The Senate amendment stipulates training for reviewers, and ensures consistency across programs and regions through interrater reliability checks.

Senate recesses with an amendment to insert “, and are conducted in a manner that includes periodic interrater reliability checks, to ensure quality and consistency across and within regions, of the reviews and non-compliance and deficiency determinations” after “review”.

184. The House bill and Senate amendment contain similar provisions.

House recesses.

185. The House bill includes a protocol for fiscal management. The Senate amendment does not contain similar provisions.

Senate recesses with an amendment to insert “(consistent with section 644(f))” after “property”.

186. The Senate amendment includes a review and assessment of whether programs are in conformity with eligibility requirements. The House bill does not contain similar provisions.

House recesses.

187. The Senate amendment includes a review of whether programs have adequately addressed the needs of children with disabilities. The House bill does not contain similar provisions.

House recesses.

188. The Senate amendment requires the use of outcome data from child assessments in reviews. The House bill does not contain similar provisions.

House recesses with an amendment to strike and insert -

‘(L) include as part of the reviews, a review and assessment of child outcomes and performance as they relate to agency-determined school readiness goals described in subsection (g)(2), consistent with subsection (b)(5);’.

189. The House bill has new requirements to present findings to the grantee. The Senate amendment does not contain a similar provision.

Senate recesses.

190. The House bill and the Senate amendment contain similar provisions but in different locations.

Senate recesses with an amendment to-

insert “, subject to paragraph (4),” after “establish”.  
strike in ‘(C)’ “appealing” and insert “a delegate agency to appeal” and to strike “relating to a delegate agency”

191. The House bill and the Senate amendment contain similar provisions.

Senate recesses.

192. The House bill and the Senate amendment contain similar provisions. The Senate amendment includes additional conditions regarding funding provided to deficient Head Start agencies.

House recesses with an amendment to strike ‘(iii)’ and insert –

“(iii) releasing funds to such delegate agency-

- (I) only as reimbursements except that, upon receiving a request from the delegate agency accompanied by assurances satisfactory to the grantee that the funds will be appropriately safeguarded, the Head

- (II) Start agency shall provide to the delegate agency a working capital advance in an amount sufficient to cover the estimated expenses during an agreed upon disbursing cycle; and only if there is continuity of services”

193. The House bill and the Senate amendment contain similar provisions.

Senate recedes with an amendment to strike “modify, supersede, or affect” and insert “limit”.

194. The House bill and the Senate amendment contain similar provisions.

House recedes with an amendment to strike “pursuant to section 641” and insert “under this subchapter” and to strike from (d)(1) “or results based performance measures developed by the Secretary under subsection (b)”.

195. The Senate amendment requires conditions for the termination of a delegate agency. The House bill does not contain a similar provision.

*See note 190.*

196. The House bill and the Senate amendment contain similar provisions.

Senate recedes.

197. The House bill and the Senate amendment contain identical provisions.

198. The House bill requires approval of program improvement plans. The Senate amendment does not contain a similar provision

Senate recedes with an amendment to strike “,” after “program”.

199. The House bill and the Senate amendment contain similar provisions.

Senate recedes.

200. The House and the Senate amendment contain similar provisions.

House recedes/ Senate recedes with an amendment to strike and insert -

(f) SUMMARIES OF MONITORING OUTCOMES.-

(1) IN GENERAL.- Not later than 120 days after the end of each fiscal year, the Secretary shall publish a summary report on the findings of reviews conducted under subsection (c) and on the outcomes of quality improvement plans implemented under subsection (e), during such fiscal year.

(2) REPORT AVAILABILITY.- Such report shall be made widely available to-

(A) parents with children receiving assistance under this subchapter-

(i) in an understandable and uniform format; and

(ii) to the extent practicable, provided in a language that the parents understand;

(B) the public through means such as -

- (i) distribution through public agencies;
  - (ii) posting such information on the Internet;
- (3) REPORT INFORMATION.- Such report shall contain detailed data -
- (A) on compliance with specific standards and measures; and
  - (B) sufficient to allow Head Start agencies to use such data to improve quality of their programs.”

201. The House bill and the Senate amendment contain similar provisions. The House bill refers to each Head Start agency and delegate agency, and includes professional development plans.

Senate recesses with an amendment to strike “(including professional development plans)”.

202. The House bill and the Senate amendment contain similar provisions. The Senate amendment requires reports to be submitted to the HHS regional offices. The House bill requires reports to be submitted to the Secretary.

Senate recesses with an amendment to insert -

A new header for paragraph (2) that reads “Goals, Reports, and Improvement Plans” and insert “(A) Goals.- An agency conducting a self-assessment shall establish agency-determined program goals for improving the school readiness of children participating in a program under this subchapter, including school readiness goals that are aligned with the Head Start Child Outcomes Framework, State early learning standards as appropriate, and requirements and expectations for the schools the children will be attending.”

203. The House bill and the Senate amendment contain similar provisions. The Senate amendment requires improvement plans to be reported to the HHS regional offices. The House bill requires plans to be reported to the Secretary.

Senate recesses.

204. The House bill and the Senate amendment contain similar provisions.

Senate recesses.

205. The Senate amendment allows training funds to be made available for assistance in conducting self-assessments. The House bill does not contain similar provisions.

House recesses with an amendment to move paragraph to Section 648.

206. The House bill and the Senate amendment contain similar provisions.

House recesses/ Senate recesses with an amendment to strike and insert –

“(h) Reduction of Grants and Redistribution of Funds in Cases of Under-Enrollment-

(1) DEFINITIONS- In this subsection:

(A) ACTUAL ENROLLMENT- The term ‘actual enrollment’ means, with respect to the program of a Head Start agency, the actual number of children enrolled in such program and reported by the agency (as required in paragraph (2)) in a given month.

(B) BASE GRANT- The term 'base grant' has the meaning given the term in section 649(a)(7).

(C) FUNDED ENROLLMENT- The term 'funded enrollment' means, with respect to the program of a Head Start agency in a fiscal year, the number of children that the agency is funded to serve through a grant for the program during such fiscal year, as indicated in the grant award.

(2) ENROLLMENT REPORTING REQUIREMENT - Each entity carrying out a Head Start program shall report on a monthly basis to the Secretary and the relevant Head Start agency-

(A) the actual enrollment in such program; and

(B) if such actual enrollment is less than the funded enrollment, any apparent reason for such enrollment shortfall.

(3) SECRETARIAL REVIEW AND PLAN- The Secretary shall--

(A) on a semiannual basis, determine which Head Start agencies are operating with an actual enrollment that is less than the funded enrollment based on not less than 4 consecutive months of data;

(B) for each such Head Start agency operating a program with an actual enrollment that is less than its funded enrollment, as determined under subparagraph (A), develop, in collaboration with such agency, a plan and timetable for reducing or eliminating under-enrollment taking into consideration--

(i) the quality and extent of the outreach, recruitment, and communitywide needs assessment conducted by such agency;

(ii) changing demographics, mobility of populations, and the identification of new underserved low-income populations;

(iii) facilities-related issues that may impact enrollment;

(iv) the ability to provide full-day programs, where needed, through funds made available under this subchapter or through collaboration with entities carrying out other preschool or child care programs, or programs with other funding sources (where available);

(v) the availability and use by families of other preschool and child care options (including parental care) in the community served; and

(vi) agency management procedures that may impact enrollment; and

(C) provide timely and ongoing technical assistance to each agency described in subparagraph (B) for the purpose of implementing the plan described in such subparagraph.

(4) IMPLEMENTATION- Upon receipt of the technical assistance described in paragraph (3)(C), a Head Start agency shall immediately implement the plan described in paragraph (3)(B) and the Secretary shall, where determined appropriate, continue to provide technical assistance to such agency.

(5) SECRETARIAL REVIEW AND ADJUSTMENT FOR CHRONIC UNDER-ENROLLMENT-

(A) IN GENERAL- If, after receiving technical assistance and developing and implementing the plan as described in paragraphs (3) and (4) for 12 months, a Head Start agency is still operating a program with an actual enrollment that is less than 97 percent of its funded enrollment, the Secretary may--

(i) designate such agency as chronically under-enrolled; and

(ii) recapture, withhold, or reduce the base grant for the program by a percentage equal to the percentage difference between funded enrollment and actual enrollment for the program for the most recent year in which the agency is determined to be under-enrolled under paragraph (3)(A).

(B) WAIVER OR LIMITATION OF REDUCTIONS- The Secretary may, as appropriate, waive or reduce the percentage recapturing, withholding, or reduction otherwise required by subparagraph (A), if, after the implementation of the plan described in paragraph (3)(B), the Secretary finds that--

(i) the causes of the enrollment shortfall, or a portion of the shortfall, are related to the agency serving significant numbers of highly mobile children, or other significant causes as determined by the Secretary;

(ii) the shortfall can reasonably be expected to be temporary; or

(iii) the number of slots allotted to the agency is small enough that under-enrollment does not constitute a significant shortfall,.

(6) REDISTRIBUTION OF FUNDS-

(A) In General.-Funds held by the Secretary as a result of recapturing, withholding, or reducing a base grant in a fiscal year shall be redistributed by the end of the following fiscal year as follows:

(i) Indian Head Start Programs.- If such funds are derived from an Indian Head Start program, then such funds shall be redistributed to increase enrollment by the end of the following fiscal year in 1 or more Indian Head Start programs.

(ii) Migrant And Seasonal Head Start Programs.-If such funds are derived from the operation of a migrant and seasonal Head Start program, then such funds shall be redistributed to increase enrollment by the end of the following fiscal year in 1 or more migrant and seasonal Head Start programs.

(iii) Early Head Start Programs.- If such funds are derived from and Early Head Start program in a State, then such funds shall be redistributed to increase enrollment by the end of the following fiscal year in 1 or more Early Head Start programs. If such funds are derived from an Indian Early Head Start program, then such funds shall be redistributed to increase enrollment by the end of the following fiscal year in 1 or more Indian Early Head Start programs.

(iv) Other Head Start Programs.-If such funds are derived from the operation of a Head Start program in a State (excluding Indian Head Start program and migrant and seasonal Head Start programs), then such funds shall be redistributed to increase enrollment by the end of the following fiscal year in 1 or more Head Start programs (excluding Indian Head Start programs and migrant and seasonal Head Start programs) that are carried out in such State.

207. The House bill and the Senate amendment contain similar provisions. The Senate amendment directs the Secretary to consider consecutive months of data in the determination.

House recedes/ Senate recedes with an amendment to strike and insert, as amended, in note 206.

208. The Senate amendment requires a plan and timetable for reducing or eliminating underenrollment in agencies with less than 95 percent of funded enrollment. The House bill does not include similar provisions.

House recedes/ Senate recedes with an amendment to strike and insert, as amended, in note 206.

209. The House bill and the Senate amendment contain similar provisions.

House recedes/ Senate recedes with an amendment to strike and insert, as amended, in note 206.

210. The Senate amendment creates a designation of chronic under-enrollment, and provides for the re-capturing of funds from such agencies. The House bill does not include comparable provisions.

House recedes/ Senate recedes with an amendment to strike and insert, as amended, in note 206.

211. The House bill and the Senate amendment contain similar provisions.

House recedes/ Senate recedes with an amendment to strike and insert, as amended, in note 206.

212. The House bill reserves funds re-captured from under-enrolled programs for certain populations of eligible Head Start children. The Senate amendment re-directs funds to programs in the same State.

House recedes/ Senate recedes with an amendment to strike and insert, as amended, in note 206.

213. The Senate amendment requires a re-adjustment of program grant agreements as funds are re-distributed under this section. The House bill does not contain a similar provision.

House recedes/ Senate recedes with an amendment to strike and insert, as amended, in note 206.

214. The Senate amendment includes a provision allowing the Head Start agency to contract with non-profit organizations to improve management. The House bill does not contain a similar provision.

Senate recedes.

*Section 9. Powers and Functions of Head Start Agencies.*

215. The House bill and the Senate amendment add different headers to subsection (a), make identical changes to lead-in and otherwise maintain current law.

Senate recedes with an amendment to strike “legal” from the heading.

216. The Senate amendment contains a technical provision. The House bill does not contain a similar provision.

217. The House bill and the Senate amendment have different headers and lead in.

Senate recedes.

218. The House bill and the Senate amendment have similar provisions. House bill maintains current law.

House recedes/ Senate recedes with an amendment to strike and insert -

(1) provide for the regular and direct participation of parents and community residents in the implementation of the Head Start program, including decisions that influence the character of such programs, consistent with paragraphs (2)(D) and (3)(C) of subsection (c).

219. The House bill and the Senate amendment have identical provision.

220. The House bill and the Senate amendment contain similar provisions. (Comparable provision cross-references with 641(f)(8)(A)).

Senate recedes with an amendment to-

insert “(A)” after “procedures”

strike “their children, and” after “education of” and insert “the children; and (B)”

strike everything that follows “local level” and insert “, including transportation assistance as appropriate.”

221. The House bill and the Senate amendment contain similar provisions.

House recedes.

222. The House bill and the Senate amendment contain similar provisions.

House recedes.

223. The House bill and the Senate amendment contain similar provisions.

Senate recedes with an amendment to strike “(v)” and insert

“(D) health services, including information on maternal depression;”

224. The House bill and the Senate amendment contain similar provisions.

Senate recedes with an amendment to –

insert “to the extent practicable,” after “understand” and

insert “(including foster parents, grandparents and kinship caregivers where applicable)” after “such parents,”

strike “(5) through” and insert “(5),(6), and”

225. The House bill and the Senate amendment contain similar provisions.

House recedes with an amendment to add the following text into section 658-

‘Under this subchapter the term “health”, when used to refer to services or care provided to enrolled children, their parents or siblings, shall be interpreted to refer to both physical and mental health.’

226. The House bill and the Senate amendment contain identical provisions.

227. The House bill and the Senate amendment contain identical provisions.

228. The House bill and the Senate amendment contain similar provisions.

House recesses.

229. The House bill and the Senate amendment contain similar provisions. The Senate amendment provision adds the word “such” before parents and the House bill does not.

Senate recesses.

230. The House bill and the Senate amendment contain similar provisions. The Senate amendment includes a heading.

Senate recesses.

231. The House bill and the Senate amendment contain similar provisions.

House recesses with an amendment to insert “, consistent with 640(d)(3);” after “agencies”.

232. The House bill does not include this provision. The Senate amendment concerns providing services for children with disabilities.

House recesses with an amendment to insert “, consistent with 640(d)(2);” after “Act”.

233. The House bill does not include this provision. The Senate amendment concerns each delegate agency creating a policy committee.

House recesses/ Senate recesses to strike and insert as amended in note 236.

234. The Senate amendment adds cross reference for 641(f)(8)(B) that the House bill does not contain.

House recesses with an amendment to strike and insert -  
“(B) establish effective procedures to afford such parents the opportunity to participate in the development and overall conduct of the program at the local level, including transportation assistance, as appropriate;”.

235. The Senate amendment allows for an agency to partner with an institute of higher education or a non-profit organization. The House bill does not include this provision.

House recesses.

236. The House bill and Senate amendment establish governing bodies and policy councils. The House bill requires shared governance between the policy council and the governing body. The Senate amendment does not contain a similar requirement. The Senate provisions are located in Section 641(a)(3) through Section 641(a)(7).

House recesses/ Senate recesses with an amendment to strike and insert –

“(c) Program Governance. – Upon receiving designation as a Head Start agency, the agency shall establish and maintain a formal structure of program governance for the oversight of quality services for Head Start children and families and for making decisions related to program design and implementation. Such structure shall include the following:

(1) Governing Body.

(A) IN GENERAL. – The governing body shall have legal and fiscal responsibility for the Head Start agency.

(B) COMPOSITION.- The governing body shall be composed as follows:

(i) Not less than 1 member shall have background and expertise in fiscal management or accounting.

(ii) Not less than 1 member shall have background and expertise in early childhood education and development.

(iii) Not less than 1 member shall be a licensed attorney familiar with issues that come before the governing body.

(iv) Additional members shall--

(I) reflect the community to be served, and include parents of children who are currently, or were formerly, enrolled in Head Start programs; and

(II) are selected for their background and expertise in education, business administration, and community affairs.

(v) Exceptions shall be made to the requirements of clauses (i) through (iv) for members of a governing body when those members oversee a public entity and are selected to their positions with the public entity by public election political appointment.

(vi) if a person described in clause (i), (ii), or (iii) is not available to serve as a member of the governing body, the governing body shall use a consultant, or an other individual with relevant expertise, with the qualifications described in the clause, who shall work directly with the governing body.

(C) Conflict of Interest. Members of the governing body shall--

(i) not have a financial conflict of interest with the Head Start (including any delegate agency);

(ii) not receive compensation for serving on the governing body or for providing services to the Head Start agency;

(iii) not be employed nor shall members of their immediate family be employed by the Head Start agency (including any delegate agency); and

(iv) operate as an entity independent of staff employed by the Head Start agency.

(D) Exception. – If an individual holds a position as a result of public election or political appointment, and such position carries with it a concurrent appointment to serve as a member of a Head Start agency governing body, and such individual has any conflict of interest described in clause (ii) or (iii) of subparagraph (C)-

(i) such individual shall not be prohibited from serving on such body and the Head Start agency shall report such conflict to the Secretary; and

(ii) if the position held as a result of public election or political appointment provides compensation, such individual shall not be prohibited from receiving such compensation.

(E) Responsibilities. The governing body shall—

(i) have legal and fiscal responsibility for administering and overseeing programs under this subchapter, including the safeguarding of Federal funds;

(ii) adopt practices that assure active, independent and informed governance of the Head Start agency, including practices consistent with subsection (d)(1), and fully participate in the development, planning, and evaluation of the Head Start programs involved;

(iii) be responsible for ensuring compliance with Federal laws (including regulations) and applicable State, tribal, and local laws (including regulations); and

(iv) be responsible for other activities, including --

(I) the selecting delegate agencies and the service areas of such agencies;

(II) establishing procedures and criteria for recruitment, selection, and enrollment of children;

(III) reviewing all applications for funding and amendments to applications for funding for programs under this subchapter;

(IV) establishing procedures and guidelines for accessing and collecting information described in subsection (d)(2);

(V) reviewing and approving all major policies of the agency, including—

(aa) the annual self-assessment and financial audit;

(bb) such agency's progress in carrying out the programmatic and fiscal provisions in such agency's grant application, including implementation of corrective actions; and

(cc) personnel policies of such agencies regarding the hiring, evaluation, termination, and compensation of agency employees;

(VI) developing procedures for how members of the policy council are selected, consistent with paragraph (2)(B);

(VII) approving financial management, accounting, and reporting policies and compliance with laws and regulations related to financial statements, including the-

(aa) approval of all major financial expenditures of the agency;

(bb) annual approval of the operating budget of the agency;

(cc) selection (except when a financial auditor is assigned by the State under State law or is assigned under local law) of independent financial auditors who shall report all critical accounting policies and practices to the governing body; and

(dd) monitoring of the agency's actions to correct any audit findings and of other action necessary to comply with applicable laws (including regulations) government financial statement and accounting practices;

(VII) reviewing results from monitoring conducted under section 641A(c), including appropriate follow-up activities;

(IX) approving personnel policies and procedures, including policies and procedures regarding the hiring, evaluation, compensation and termination of the Executive Director, Head Start Director, Director of Human Resources, Chief Fiscal Officer, and any other person in an equivalent position with the agency;

(X) establishing, adopting and periodically updating written standards of conduct that establish standards and formal procedures for disclosing, addressing, and resolving--

(aa) any conflict of interest, and any appearance of a conflict of interest, by members of the governing body, officers, employees of the Head Start agency, and consultants and agents who provide services or furnish goods to the Head Start agency; and

(bb) complaints, including investigations, when appropriate.

(XI) to the extent practicable and appropriate, at the discretion of the governing body, establishing advisory committees to oversee key responsibilities related to program governance and improvement of the Head Start program involved.

(2) Policy Council.-

(A) IN GENERAL. – Each Head Start agency shall have a policy council responsible for the direction of the Head Start program, including program design and operation, and long- and short-term planning goals and objectives taking into account the annual communitywide strategic planning and needs assessment and self-assessment.

(B) Composition And Selection.-

(i) The policy council shall be elected by parents of children who are currently enrolled in the Head Start program of the Head Start agency.

(ii) The policy council shall be composed of -

(I) parents of children who are currently enrolled in the Head Start program of the Head Start agency (including any delegate agency), who shall constitute a majority of the member of the council; and

(II) members at large of the community served by the Head Start agency (including any delegate agency), who may include parents of children who were formerly enrolled in the Head Start program of the agency.

(C) Conflict of Interest – Members of the policy council shall –

(i) not have a conflict of interest with the Head Start agency (including any delegate agency); and

(ii) not receive compensation for serving on the policy council or for providing services to the Head Start agency.

(D) Responsibilities.- The policy council shall approve and submit to the governing body decisions about the following activities :

(i) Activities to support the active involvement of parents in supporting program operations, including policies to ensure that the Head Start agency is responsive to community and parent needs;

(ii) Program recruitment, selection, and enrollment priorities;

(iii) Applications for funding and amendments to applications for funding for programs under this subchapter, prior to the submission of such applications described in this clause.

(iv) Budget planning for program expenditures, including policies for reimbursement and participation in policy council activities;

(v) Bylaws for the operation of the policy council;

(vi) Program personnel policies and decisions regarding employment of program staff, consistent with paragraph (1)(E)(iv)(IX), including standards of

conduct for program staff, contractors, and volunteers and criteria for the employment and dismissal of program staff.

(vii) Developing procedures for how members of the policy council of the Head Start agency will be elected.

(viii) Recommendations on the selection of delegate agencies and the service areas of such agencies.

(3) Policy Committees – Each delegate agency shall create a policy committee, which shall –

(A) be elected and comprised of members consistent with paragraph (2)(B) (with respect to delegate agencies);

(B) follow procedures to prohibit conflict of interest, consistent with clauses (i) and (ii) of paragraph (2)(C) (with respect to delegate agencies); and

(C) be responsible for approval and submission of decisions about activities as they relate to the delegate agency, consistent with paragraph (2)(D) (with respect to delegate agencies)

(d) Program Governance Administration-

(1) Impasse Policy – The Secretary shall develop policies, procedures, and guidance for Head Start agencies concerning --

(A) the resolution of internal disputes, including any impasse in the governance of Head Start programs; and

(B) the facilitation of meaningful consultation and collaboration about decisions of the governing body and policy council.

(2) Conduct of Responsibilities – Each Head Start agency shall ensure the sharing of accurate and regular information for use by the governing body and the policy council about program planning, policies, and Head Start agency operations, including –

(A) monthly financial statements, including credit card expenditures;

(B) monthly program information summaries;

(C) program enrollment reports, including attendance reports for children whose care is partially subsidized by another public agency;

(D) monthly reports of meals and snacks provided through programs of the Department of Agriculture;

(E) the financial audit;

(F) the annual self-assessment, including any findings related to such assessment;

(G) the communitywide strategic planning and needs assessment of the Head Start agency, including any applicable updates;

(H) communication and guidance from the Secretary; and

(I) the program information reports.

(3) Training and Technical Assistance – Appropriate training and technical assistance shall be provided to the members of the governing body and the policy council to ensure that the members understand the information the members receive and can effectively oversee and participate in the programs of the Head Start agency.”

The Conference Report prohibits members of the Policy Council from receiving compensation for their role in serving on the Policy Council, as well as prohibits such members from receiving compensation for providing such services. In implementing this provision, the Conferees recognize the regular practice of Head Start agencies to reimburse members of the Policy Council for reasonable costs (such as transportation or child care) associated with their full participation in the operation of such agencies, and for their roles and responsibilities consistent with duties on the Policy Council. In promulgating regulations under this section, the Conferees urge the Secretary to continue to provide for such reimbursements and recognize the necessity of such

reimbursements for the effective operation of Head Start agencies. Moreover, the Conferees intend for individuals serving on governing bodies as a result of elected office or political appointment to be able to continue to receive compensation directly related to that elected office or political appointment.

237. The House bill includes accounting experience. The Senate amendment does not contain similar provisions.

House recedes/ Senate recedes with an amendment to strike and insert, as amended, in note 236.

238. The House bill and the Senate amendment contain similar provisions.

House recedes/ Senate recedes with an amendment to strike and insert, as amended, in note 236.

239. The House bill and the Senate amendment contain similar provisions.

House recedes/ Senate recedes with an amendment to strike and insert, as amended, in note 236.

240. The House bill requires selection of members based on expertise in education, business administration and community affairs. The Senate amendment requires selection of additional members to reflect the community served, and includes parents.

House recedes/ Senate recedes with an amendment to strike and insert, as amended, in note 236.

241. The House bill and the Senate amendment contain similar provisions.

House recedes/ Senate recedes with an amendment to strike and insert, as amended, in note 236.

242. The House bill and the Senate amendment contain similar provisions. The House bill includes additional requirements.

House recedes/ Senate recedes with an amendment to strike and insert, as amended, in note 236.

243. The House bill and the Senate amendment contain similar provisions.

House recedes/ Senate recedes with an amendment to strike and insert, as amended, in note 236.

244. The House bill and the Senate amendment contain similar provisions. The Senate amendment consolidates training and technical assistance for both governing bodies and policy councils. *See* note 281.

House recedes/ Senate recedes with an amendment to strike and insert, as amended, in note 236.

245. The House bill and the Senate amendment contain similar provisions.
- House recedes/ Senate recedes with an amendment to strike and insert, as amended, in note 236.
246. The House bill requires activities to ensure independent and informed governance. The Senate amendment does not contain a similar provision.
- House recedes/ Senate recedes with an amendment to strike and insert, as amended, in note 236.
247. The House bill requires oversight to ensure that the Head Start agency is under the direction of the executive director. The Senate amendment does not contain a similar provision.
- House recedes/ Senate recedes with an amendment to strike and insert, as amended, in note 236.
248. The House bill and the Senate amendment contain similar provisions. The House bill provides for specific audit and financing issues and creates a separate committee within the governing body for these functions.
- House recedes/ Senate recedes with an amendment to strike and insert, as amended, in note 236.
249. The House bill requires approval of all major policies of the agency.
- House recedes/ Senate recedes with an amendment to strike and insert, as amended, in note 236.
250. The Senate amendment refers to policies and procedures regarding hiring, firing, and salaries of management personnel.
- House recedes/ Senate recedes with an amendment to strike and insert, as amended, in note 236.
251. The House bill refers to all major financial expenditures.
- House recedes/ Senate recedes with an amendment to strike and insert, as amended, in note 236.
252. The House bill requires approval of the hiring or firing of the Head Start Director.
- House recedes/ Senate recedes with an amendment to strike and insert, as amended, in note 236.
253. The House bill and the Senate amendment contain similar provisions.
- House recedes/ Senate recedes with an amendment to strike and insert, as amended, in note 236.

254. The House bill requires the governing body to oversee the program planning of the Head Start agency. Senate amendment does not contain a similar provision.

House recedes/ Senate recedes with an amendment to strike and insert, as amended, in note 236.

255. The House bill and the Senate amendment contain similar provisions.

House recedes/ Senate recedes with an amendment to strike and insert, as amended, in note 236.

256. The Senate amendment requires approval of self-assessments, financial audits, and reviews. The House bill does not contain a similar amendment.

House recedes/ Senate recedes with an amendment to strike and insert, as amended, in note 236.

257. The House bill requires the establishment and revision of written standards of conduct. The Senate amendment does not contain a similar provision.

House recedes/ Senate recedes with an amendment to strike and insert, as amended, in note 236.

258. The Senate amendment requires the governing body to select delegate agencies and service areas. The House bill does not contain a similar provision.

House recedes/ Senate recedes with an amendment to strike and insert, as amended, in note 236.

259. The Senate amendment requires the governing body to establish procedures and criteria for recruitment, selection, and enrollment. The House bill does not contain a similar provision.

House recedes/ Senate recedes with an amendment to strike and insert, as amended, in note 236.

260. The Senate amendment requires the governing body to establish procedures for gathering information related to program governance. The House bill does not contain a similar provision.

House recedes/ Senate recedes with an amendment to strike and insert, as amended, in note 236.

261. The Senate amendment requires review and approval of the community assessment by the governing body. The House bill does not contain a similar provision.

House recedes/ Senate recedes with an amendment to strike and insert, as amended, in note 236.

262. The Senate amendment requires an internal control structure to facilitate responsibilities of Head Start's governance structure. The House bill does not contain a similar provision.

House recedes/ Senate recedes with an amendment to strike and insert, as amended, in note 236.

263. The Senate amendment provides for the establishment of a Committee to assist with the governance of Head Start programs. The House bill does not contain a similar provision.

House recedes/ Senate recedes with an amendment to strike and insert, as amended, in note 236.

264. The House bill and the Senate amendment contain similar provisions.

House recedes/ Senate recedes with an amendment to strike and insert, as amended, in note 236.

265. The House bill and the Senate amendment contain similar provisions.

House recedes/ Senate recedes with an amendment to strike and insert, as amended, in note 236.

266. The House bill and Senate amendment require parents to represent proportional components of programs. The Senate amendment stipulates a process for selecting parents to serve on the policy council.

House recedes/ Senate recedes with an amendment to strike and insert, as amended, in note 236.

267. The Senate amendment includes members at large in policy councils. The House bill does not contain a similar provision.

House recedes/ Senate recedes with an amendment to strike and insert, as amended, in note 236.

268. The House bill establishes terms for policy council members. The Senate amendment does not contain a similar provision.

House recedes/ Senate recedes with an amendment to strike and insert, as amended, in note 236.

269. The Senate amendment prohibits conflicts of interest within the policy council. The House bill does not contain similar provisions.

House recedes/ Senate recedes with an amendment to strike and insert, as amended, in note 236.

270. The House bill provides for the approval of decisions. The Senate amendment does not contain similar language.

House recedes/ Senate recedes with an amendment to strike and insert, as amended, in note 236.

271. The House bill and the Senate amendment contain similar provisions.

House recedes/ Senate recedes with an amendment to strike and insert, as amended, in note 236.

272. The House bill requires delegate agencies to be selected by the policy council. The Senate amendment does not contain a similar provision.

House recedes/ Senate recedes with an amendment to strike and insert, as amended, in note 236.

273. The House bill and the Senate amendment contain similar provisions.

House recedes/ Senate recedes with an amendment to strike and insert, as amended, in note 236.

274. The House bill provides authority to the policy council for funding applications. The Senate amendment does not contain a similar provision.

House recedes/ Senate recedes with an amendment to strike and insert, as amended, in note 236.

275. The House bill and Senate amendment contain similar provisions. The Senate amendment provides greater detail regarding responsibilities.

House recedes/ Senate recedes with an amendment to strike and insert, as amended, in note 236.

276. The House bill provides authority for bylaws to the policy council. The Senate amendment does not contain similar provisions.

House recedes/ Senate recedes with an amendment to strike and insert, as amended, in note 236.

277. The House bill and the Senate amendment contain similar provisions.

House recedes/ Senate recedes with an amendment to strike and insert, as amended, in note 236.

278. The House bill provides authority for decisions regarding employment to the policy council. The Senate amendment does not contain similar provisions.

House recedes/ Senate recedes with an amendment to strike and insert, as amended, in note 236.

279. The House bill and the Senate amendment contain similar provisions.

House recedes/ Senate recedes with an amendment to strike and insert, as amended, in note 236.

280. The House bill provides authority for program responsiveness to the policy council. The Senate amendment does not contain a similar provision.

House recedes/ Senate recedes with an amendment to strike and insert, as amended, in note 236.

281. House bill requires training for the policy council. Senate amendment addresses training in same provision as for governing body. *See* note 244.

House recedes/ Senate recedes with an amendment to strike and insert, as amended, in note 236.

282. The House bill and the Senate amendment contain similar provisions. The House bill includes an impasse policy. The Senate amendment requires procedures for agencies under section 641(a)(2)(B)(iv).

House recedes/ Senate recedes with an amendment to strike and insert, as amended, in note 236.

283. The Senate amendment requires information sharing. The House bill does not contain similar provisions.

House recedes/ Senate recedes with an amendment to strike and insert, as amended, in note 236.

284. The House bill and the Senate amendment contain similar provisions leading to collaboration. Senate amendment lists specific programs that the House bill does not.

Senate recedes with an amendment to -

Strike “must” and insert “shall”  
insert “, to the maximum extent practicable,” after “entities”  
strike “available” and insert “availability and quality of”.

285. House bill and Senate amendment contain similar provisions but Senate amendment provision is located in subsection (b).

Senate recedes.

286. The House bill and the Senate amendment contain similar provisions.

House recedes with an amendment to strike headings.

287. The House bill and the Senate amendment contain similar provisions. The Senate amendment includes an additional requirement to collaborate with elementary school teachers.

House recesses with an amendment to strike the heading and to strike “teaching strategies and options” and insert “professional development and instructional strategies, as appropriate”.

288. The Senate amendment lists specific programs that the Head Start agency must coordinate with. The House bill does not include similar provisions.

House recesses with an amendment to strike and insert –

“(3) Coordinate activities and collaborate with programs under the Child Care and Development Block Grant Act of 1990 (42 U.S.C. 9858 et seq.), the agencies responsible for administering section 106 of the Child Abuse Prevention and Treatment Act (42 U.S.C. 5106a), parts B and E of title IV of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 621 et seq. and 670 et seq.), programs under subtitle B of title VII of the McKinney-Vento Homeless Assistance Act (42 U.S.C. 11431 et seq.), Even Start programs under subpart 3 of part B of title I of the Elementary and Secondary Education Act of 1965 (20 U.S.C. 6381 et seq.), and programs under section 619 and part C of the Individuals with Disabilities Education Act (20 U.S.C. 1419, 1431 et seq.), and other entities providing early childhood education and development services, serving the children and families served by the Head Start agency.”

289. House bill and Senate amendment contain similar provisions. The House bill requires efforts to enhance efficiency. The Senate amendment focuses on reducing duplication of services.

House recesses with an amendment to insert “and enhance the efficiency” after “duplication of services”.

290. The House bill maintains current law of a provision requiring the Secretary of Health and Human Services to consult with the Secretary of Education to evaluate the effectiveness of programs, disseminate effective policies and activities, and provide technical assistance. The Senate amendment does not include a similar provision.

Senate recesses with an amendment to strike (A), and strike the parenthesis in subparagraph (B) and to move paragraph to new subsection at the end of section 642A.

291. The House bill adds new heading. The Senate amendment does not contain a similar provision.

Senate recesses.

292. The House bill maintains current law on maintaining gains. The Senate amendment does not include this provision.

Senate recesses.

293. The House bill and Senate amendment contain similar language but Senate amendment language is located in subsection (b).

Senate recesses with an amendment to insert “the” before “standards”.

294. The House bill and Senate amendment contain similar provisions but the Senate amendment provision is located in subsection (b).

House recedes/ Senate recedes with an amendment to strike and insert –

- `(3) implement a research-based early childhood curriculum that-
  - ‘(A) promotes young children's school readiness in the areas of language and cognitive development, early reading and mathematics skills, socio-emotional development, physical development, and approaches to learning.’
  - ‘(B) is based on scientifically valid research and has standardized training procedures and curriculum materials to support implementation;
  - ‘(C) is comprehensive and linked to ongoing assessment, with developmental and learning goals and measurable objectives;
  - ‘(D) is focused on improving the learning environment, teaching practices, family involvement, and child outcomes across all areas of development; and
  - ‘(E) is aligned to the Head Start Child Outcomes Framework developed by the Secretary and, as appropriate, to State early learning standards;
- (4) implement effective interventions and support services that help promote the school readiness of children participating in the program;

295. The House bill calls for research-based assessment methods and the Senate amendment does not include this provision.

Senate recedes with an amendment to strike and insert -

“(5) use research-based assessment methods that reflect the characteristics described in section 641A(b)(2) in order to support the educational instruction and school readiness of children in the program.”

296. The House bill and Senate amendment contain similar provisions but the Senate amendment provision is located in subsection (b).

House recedes/ Senate recedes with an amendment to strike and insert -

“use research-based developmental screening tools that have been demonstrated to be standardized, reliable, valid, and accurate for the child being assessed, to the maximum extent practicable, for the purpose of meeting the relevant standards described in section 641(a)(1);”.

297. The House bill and Senate amendment have similar provisions but the Senate amendment includes a heading and is located in a different subsection.

House recedes with an amendment to strike and insert

“adopt, in consultation with experts in child development and with classroom teachers, an evaluation to assess whether classroom teachers have mastered the functions described in section 648A(a)(1);”

298. The House bill calls for professional development plans to improve teacher effectiveness. The Senate amendment does not include this provision.

Senate recedes with an amendment to strike “adopt a” and insert “inform”; strike “plan that leads” and insert “plans” and insert “, as appropriate.” after “plans”.

299. House bill calls for measurable objectives. The Senate amendment does not include this provision.

Senate recesses with an amendment to strike and insert --

“establish goals and measurable objectives for the provision of health, educational, nutritional, and social services provided under this subchapter and related to the program mission and to promote school readiness; and”.

300. The House bill calls for the development of procedures for identifying children as limited English proficient. The Senate amendment does not include this provision.

Senate recesses with an amendment to strike “as” and insert “who are”.

301. The House bill and the Senate amendment contain identical provisions.

302. The House bill and the Senate amendment contain similar provisions. The House bill includes children to be serviced by such agency, and the results of the reviews conducted under section 641A(c).

Senate recesses.

303. The House bill contains a provision on financial management. The Senate amendment does not contain a similar provision.

Senate recesses.

*Section 10. Head Start Transition and Alignment With K-12 Education.*

304. The House bill and the Senate amendment contain similar provisions. The House bill focuses on promoting continuity of services.

Senate recesses with an amendment to insert “(a) In General. – ”

305. The House bill and the Senate amendment contain identical provisions.

306. The House bill and the Senate amendment contain similar provisions.

Senate recesses.

307. The House bill and the Senate amendment contain similar provisions.

Senate recesses with an amendment to strike and insert -

“establishing on-going communications between the Head Start agency and local education agency for developing continuity of developmentally appropriate curricular objectives (which for the purpose of the Head Start program shall be aligned to the Head Start Child Outcomes Framework and, as appropriate, State early learning standards) and for shared expectations for children’s learning and development as they transition to school;”

And to insert new subsection into section 657C –

“(c) Special rule. – Nothing in this subchapter shall authorize a Head Start program or a local education agency to require the other to select or implement a specific curriculum or program of instruction.”

308. The House bill and the Senate amendment contain identical provisions.

309. The Senate amendment requires the establishment of comprehensive transition policies. The House bill does not contain a similar provision.

House recesses.

310. The House bill and the Senate amendment contain similar provisions.

House recesses.

311. The House bill includes a provision on assistance to parents of LEP students. The Senate amendment does not contain a similar provision.

Senate recesses with an amendment to -

strike “method of instruction” and insert “(A) instructional”  
insert “(B)” before “as appropriate”  
insert “the” after “appropriate,”.

312. The House bill and the Senate amendment contain similar provisions. The Senate amendment also requires that the language needs of parents of limited English proficient children be considered.

House recesses.

313. The House bill and the Senate amendment contain similar provisions.

House recesses.

314. The House bill and the Senate amendment contain similar provisions.

Senate recesses with an amendment to strike “the education” and insert “educational”.

315. The House bill and the Senate amendment contain similar provisions. The House bill includes grandparents and kinship caregivers.

Senate recesses.

316. The Senate amendment provides for helping parents understand the school in which their child will enroll. The House bill does not contain a similar provision.

House recesses.

317. The House bill provides for increasing participation of underserved populations. The Senate amendment does not contain a similar provision.

Senate recesses.

318. The Senate amendment includes language, pre-literacy, and premathematics competencies. The House bill does not contain similar provisions.

Senate recesses.

319. The Senate amendment includes a technical clarification. The House bill does not contain a similar provision.

House recesses.

*Section 11. Early Childhood Education, Coordination, and Improvement.*

320. The House bill includes local and State integration requirements and a memoranda of understanding for each Head Start agency at the local level. The Senate amendment does not contain a similar provision.

House recesses/ Senate recesses with an amendment to move to section 642(d) with instructions and to strike and insert the following:

“(5) Entering into a memorandum of understanding, not later than 1 year after the effective date of this section, with the appropriate local entity responsible for managing publicly funded preschool programs in the service area of the Head Start agency, that shall –  
(A) review each of the following activities and include plans to coordinate the activities as appropriate, regarding-

(i) Educational activities, curricula, and instruction.

(ii) Public information dissemination and access to programs for families contacting any of the early childhood programs.

(iii) Selection priorities for eligible children to be served by programs.

(iv) Service delivery areas.

(v) Staff training, including opportunities for joint staff training on topics such as academic content standards, instructional methods, curricula, and social and emotional development.

(vi) Program technical assistance.

(vii) Provision of additional services to meet the needs of working parents, as applicable.

(viii) Planning and parent education for smooth transitions to kindergarten as required in section 642A(3) and 642A(6).

(ix) Provision and use of facilities, transportation, and other program elements.

(x) Other elements mutually agreed to by the parties to such memorandum;

(B) be submitted to the Secretary and the State Director of Head Start Collaboration not later than 30 days after entering into such memorandum, except where there is an absence of publicly funded preschool in the service area of a Head Start agency or where the appropriate entity responsible for managing the state-funded preschool is unable or unwilling to enter into such a memorandum, the Head Start agency shall submit such information to the Secretary and the State Director of Head Start Collaboration; and

(C) shall be revised periodically and renewed biennially by the parties to such memorandum, in alignment with the beginning of the school year.

321. House bill and Senate amendment each create State Councils. The House bill places councils in section 642B and the Senate amendment places councils in section 640(a)(5)(E).

House recedes/ Senate recedes with an amendment to strike and inserts the following new section 642B ---

“(a) HEAD START COLLABORATION. –

(1) From amounts made available under section 640(a)(2)(B)(vi), the Secretary shall award the collaboration grants described in paragraphs (2), (3), and (4).

(2)(A) The Secretary shall award, upon submission of a written request, a collaboration grant to each State and to each national administrative office serving Indian Head Start programs and migrant or seasonal Head Start programs to facilitate collaboration among Head Start agencies (including Early Head Start agencies) and entities that carry out activities designed to benefit low-income children from birth to school entry, and their families. The national administrative offices shall use the funds made available through the grants to carry out the authorities and responsibilities described in subparagraph (B) and paragraphs (3) and (4), as appropriate.

(B) Grants described in subparagraph (A) shall be used to—

“(i) assist Head Start agencies to collaborate with entities involved in State and local planning processes to better meet the needs of low-income children from birth to school entry, and their families;

“(ii) assist Head Start agencies to coordinate activities with the State agency responsible for administering the State program carried out under the Child Care and Development Block Grant Act of 1990 (42 U.S.C. 9858 et seq.) and entities providing resource and referral services in the State, to make full-working-day and full calendar year services available to children;

“(iii) promote alignment of curricula used in Head Start programs and continuity of services with the Head Start Child Outcomes Framework and, as appropriate, State early learning standards;

“(iv) promote better linkages between Head Start agencies and other child and family agencies, including agencies that provide health, mental health, or family services, or other child or family supportive services, such as services provided under section 619 or part C of the Individuals with Disabilities Education Act (20 U.S.C. 1419, 1431 et seq.); and

“(v) carry out the activities of the State Director of Head Start Collaboration authorized in paragraph (4).

“(3) In order to improve coordination and delivery of early childhood education and development to children in the State, a State that receives a collaboration grant under paragraph (2) shall—

“(A) appoint or designate an individual to serve as, or carry out the responsibilities of, the State Director of Head Start Collaboration;

“(B) ensure that the State Director of Head Start Collaboration holds a position

with sufficient authority and access to ensure that the collaboration described in paragraph (2) is effective and involves a range of State agencies; and

“(C) involve the State Head Start Association in the selection of the Director and involve the Association in determinations relating to the ongoing direction of the collaboration office involved.

“(4) The State Director of Head Start Collaboration shall—

“(A) not later than 1 year after the State receives a collaboration grant under paragraph (2), conduct an assessment that—

“(i) addresses the needs of Head Start agencies in the State with respect to collaboration, coordination and alignment of services, and alignment of curricula and assessments used in Head Start programs with the Head Start Child Outcomes Framework and, as appropriate, State early learning standards;

“(ii) shall be updated on an annual basis; and

“(iii) shall be made available to the general public within the State;

“(B) develop a strategic plan that is based on the assessment described in paragraph (A) that will—

“(i) enhance collaboration and coordination of Head Start services by Head Start agencies with other entities providing early childhood education and development (such as child care or services offered by museums), health care, mental health care, welfare, child protective services, education and community service activities, family literacy services, reading readiness programs (including such programs offered by public and school libraries), services relating to children with disabilities, other early childhood education and development for limited English proficient children and homeless children, and services provided for children in foster care and children referred to Head Start programs by child welfare agencies, including agencies and State officials responsible for services described in this clause;

“(ii) assist Head Start agencies to develop a plan for the provision of full working-day, full calendar year services for children enrolled in Head Start programs who need such services;

“(iii) assist Head Start agencies to align curricula and assessments used in Head Start programs with the Head Start Child Outcomes Framework and, as appropriate, State early learning standards; and

“(iv) enable Head Start agencies to better access professional development opportunities for Head Start staff, such as by working with Head Start agencies to enable the agencies to meet the degree requirements described in section 648A(a)(2)(A), including providing distance learning opportunities for Head Start staff, where needed to make higher education more accessible to Head Start staff; and

“(v) enable the Head Start agencies to better conduct outreach to eligible families;

“(C) promote partnerships between Head Start agencies, State and local governments, and the private sector to help ensure that children from low-income families, who are in Head Start programs or are preschool age, are receiving comprehensive services to prepare the children for elementary school;

“(D) consult with the chief State school officer, local educational agencies, and providers of early childhood education and development, at both the State and local levels;

“(E) promote partnerships between Head Start agencies, schools, law enforcement, relevant community-based organizations, and substance abuse and mental health treatment agencies to strengthen family and community environments and to reduce the impact on child development of substance abuse, child abuse, domestic violence, and other high-risk behaviors that compromise healthy development;

“(F) promote partnerships between Head Start agencies and other organizations in order to enhance Head Start program quality, including partnerships to promote inclusion of more books in Head Start classrooms;

“(G) identify other resources and organizations (both public and private) for the provision of in-kind services to Head Start agencies in the State; and

“(H) serve on the State Advisory Council in order to assist the efforts of Head Start agencies to engage in effective coordination and collaboration.

(b) STATE EARLY EDUCATION AND CARE. -

(1)(A) The Governor of the State shall--

(i) designate or establish a council to serve as the State Advisory Council on Early Childhood Education and Care for children from birth to school entry (in this subchapter referred to as the 'State Advisory Council'); and

(ii) designate an individual to coordinate activities of the State Advisory Council, as described in subparagraph (D)(i).

(B) The Governor may designate an existing entity in the state to serve as the State Advisory Council, and shall appoint such representatives to the State Advisory Council at the Governor's discretion. In designating an existing entity, the Governor shall take steps to ensure that membership includes, to the extent possible, representatives consistent with subparagraph (C).

(C) Members of the State Advisory Council shall include, to the maximum extent possible--

(I) a representative of the state agency responsible for child care;

(II) a representative of the State educational agency;

(III) a representative of local educational agencies;

(IV) a representative of institutions of higher education in the state;

(V) a representative of local providers of early childhood education and care;

(VI) a representative from Head Start agencies located in the State, including migrant and seasonal Head Start programs and Indian Head Start programs;

(VII) the State Director of Head Start Collaboration

(VIII) a representative of the State agency responsible for programs under section 619 or part C of the Individuals with Disabilities Education Act (20 U.S.C. 1419, 1431 et seq.);

(IX) a representative of the State agency responsible for health or mental health care; and

(X) representatives of other entities determined to be relevant by the Governor of the state.

(D) The State Advisory Council shall, in addition to any responsibilities assigned to the Council by the Governor of the State—

(I) conduct a periodic statewide needs assessment concerning the quality and availability of early childhood education and care for children from birth to school entry, including an assessment of the availability of high quality pre-kindergarten services for low-income children in the state;

(II) identify opportunities for, and barriers to, collaboration and coordination among federally-funded and State-funded child development, child care, and early childhood education and care programs, including collaboration and coordination among state agencies responsible for administering such programs;

(III) develop recommendations for increasing the overall participation of children in existing federal, state, and local early childhood education and child care programs, including outreach to underrepresented and special populations;

(IV) develop recommendations regarding the establishment of a unified data collection system for public early childhood education and care throughout the State;

(V) develop recommendations regarding a statewide professional development and career advancement plan for early childhood educators in the State;

(VI) assess the capacity and effectiveness of 2- and 4-year public and private institutions of higher education in the State toward supporting the development of early childhood educators, including the extent to which such institutions have in place articulation agreements, professional development and career advancement plans, and practica or internships for students to spend time in a Head Start or prekindergarten program; and

(VII) make recommendations for improvements in State early learning standards and undertake efforts to develop high quality comprehensive early learning standards, as appropriate.

(ii) The State Advisory Council shall hold public hearings and provide an opportunity for public comment on the activities described in clause (iv). The State Advisory Council shall submit a statewide strategic report addressing the activities described in clause (iv) to the State Director of Head Start Collaboration and the Governor of the State.

(iii) After submission of a statewide strategic report under subclause (II), the State Advisory Council shall meet periodically to review any implementation of the recommendations in such report and any changes in State and local needs.

(2)(A) The Secretary shall use the portion reserved under clause (i) to award, on a competitive basis, one-time startup grants of not less than \$500,000 to eligible States to enable such States to pay for the Federal share of developing and implementing a plan pursuant to the responsibilities included under subparagraph (E)(iv)(I). A State that receives funds under (i) shall use such funds to facilitate the development of high-quality systems of early childhood education and care designed to improve school preparedness through one or more of the following activities—

(i) promoting school preparedness of children from birth through school entry, including activities to encourage families and caregivers to engage in highly interactive, developmentally and age-appropriate activities to improve children's early social, emotional, and cognitive development, support the transition of young children to school, and foster parental and family involvement in the early education of young children;

(ii) supporting professional development, recruitment, and retention initiatives for early childhood educators;

(iii) enhancing existing early childhood education and care programs and projects (in existence on the date on which the grant involved is awarded), including quality improvement activities authorized under the Child Care and Development Block Grant Act of 1990; and

(iv) carrying out other activities consistent with the State's Early Education and Care plan, pursuant to paragraph (iii).

(B) To be eligible to receive a grant under this subparagraph, a State shall prepare and submit to the Secretary a plan and application, for a 3-year period, at such time, in such manner, and containing such information as the Secretary shall require, including--

- (i) the statewide strategic report described in subparagraph (E)(iv)(II), including a description of the Advisory Council's responsibilities under subparagraph (E)(iv)(I);
- (ii) a description, for each fiscal year, of how the State will make effective use of funds available under this subparagraph, with funds described in clause (iv), to create an early childhood education and care system, by developing or enhancing programs and activities consistent with the strategic report described in subparagraph (E)(iv)(II);
- (iii) a description of the State early learning standards and the State's goals for increasing the number of children entering kindergarten ready to learn;
- (iv) information identifying the agency or joint interagency office and individual designated to carry out the activities under this subparagraph, which may be the individual designated under subparagraph (E)(i)(II); and
- (v) a description of how the State plans to sustain activities under this subparagraph beyond the grant period.

(C) The Federal share of the cost of activities proposed to be conducted under clause (ii) shall be 30 percent, and the State shall provide the non-Federal share.

(D) Funds made available under this subparagraph shall be used to supplement, and not supplant, other Federal, State, and local funds expended to carry out activities related to early childhood education and care in the State.

(E) Not later than 18 months after the date a State receives a grant under this subparagraph, the State shall submit an interim report to the Secretary. A State that receives a grant under this subparagraph shall submit a final report to the Secretary at the end of the grant period. Each report shall include --

- (i) a description of the activities and services carried out under the grant, including the outcomes of such activities and services in meeting the needs described in the periodic needs assessment and statewide strategic report;
- (ii) information about how the state used such funds to meet the goals of this subsection through activities to develop or enhance high quality systems of early childhood education, increase effectiveness of delivery systems and use of funds, and enhance existing programs and services;
- (iii) information regarding the remaining needs described in the periodic needs assessment and statewide strategic report that have not yet been addressed by the State; and
- (iv) any other information that the Secretary may require.

(F) Nothing in this subsection shall be construed to provide the State Advisory Council with authority to modify, supersede, or negate the requirements of this subchapter.”

Section 643 should be amended by inserting at the end-

“This section shall not apply to contracts, agreements, grants, loans, or other assistance for Indian Head Start programs or migrant or seasonal Head Start programs.”

322. The House bill and the Senate amendment require different membership of the State council.

House recedes/ Senate recedes with an amendment to strike and insert, as amended, in note 321.

323. The House bill and Senate amendment contain similar provisions for when an entity already exists.

House recedes/ Senate recedes with an amendment to strike and insert, as amended, in note 321.

324. The House bill requires a 50 percent match and the Senate amendment requires a 30 percent match.

House recedes/ Senate recedes with an amendment to strike and insert, as amended, in note 321.

325. The Senate amendment specifies that the Governor can give council additional responsibility. The House bill does not have a similar provision.

House recedes/ Senate recedes with an amendment to strike and insert, as amended, in note 321.

326. The House bill and Senate amendment have similar provisions.

House recedes/ Senate recedes with an amendment to strike and insert, as amended, in note 321.

327. The House bill references working with State agencies. The Senate amendment does not have a similar provision.

House recedes/ Senate recedes with an amendment to strike and insert, as amended, in note 321.

328. The House bill and Senate amendment contain similar provisions.

House recedes/ Senate recedes with an amendment to strike and insert, as amended, in note 321.

329. The House bill and Senate amendment contain similar provisions.

House recedes/ Senate recedes with an amendment to strike and insert, as amended, in note 321.

330. The House bill references identification of barriers. The Senate amendment does not have a similar provision.

House recedes/ Senate recedes with an amendment to strike and insert, as amended, in note 321.

331. The House bill and Senate amendment have similar provisions.

House recedes/ Senate recedes with an amendment to strike and insert, as amended, in note 321.

332. The House bill references coordination with health care and other services. The Senate amendment does not have a similar provision.

House recedes/ Senate recedes with an amendment to strike and insert, as amended, in note 321.

333. The House bill references system of training and technical assistance. The Senate amendment does not have a similar provision.

House recedes/ Senate recedes with an amendment to strike and insert, as amended, in note 321.

334. The House bill references a plan for increased participation of underrepresented children. The Senate amendment does not have a similar provision.

House recedes/ Senate recedes with an amendment to strike and insert, as amended, in note 321.

335. The House bill and Senate amendment have similar provisions.

House recedes/ Senate recedes with an amendment to strike and insert, as amended, in note 321.

336. The House bill and Senate amendment have similar provisions.

House recedes/ Senate recedes with an amendment to strike and insert, as amended, in note 321.

337. The House bill clarifies the role of the State council in relation to the Head Start program. The Senate amendment does not have a similar provision.

House recedes/ Senate recedes with an amendment to strike and insert, as amended, in note 321.

338. The House bill and Senate amendment have similar provisions.

House recedes/ Senate recedes with an amendment to strike and insert, as amended, in note 321.

339. Senate amendment provides for public hearings on the activities of the State council, and requires submission and subsequent revision of the State council's plan. The House bill does not include similar provisions.

House recedes/ Senate recedes with an amendment to strike and insert, as amended, in note 321.

340. The Senate amendment reserves \$100 million from appropriations in FY2008 to establish a competitive grant program for States to further develop and implement plans established by State Advisory Council on Early Childhood Education and Care. The House bill reserves money from training and technical assistance for ELC (*see* note 38).

House recedes/ Senate recedes with an amendment to strike and insert, as amended, in note 321.

341. The Senate amendment provides for one-time startup grants to States, for the purposes of developing systems of early childhood education and care and enhancing quality in early childhood programs. The House bill does not contain a similar provision.

House recedes/ Senate recedes with an amendment to strike and insert, as amended, in note 321.

342. The Senate amendment stipulates conditions for eligibility for discretionary grants under this subparagraph. The House bill does not include similar provisions.

House recedes/ Senate recedes with an amendment to strike and insert, as amended, in note 321.

343. The Senate amendment includes requirements for an interim report to the Secretary. The House bill does not include a similar provision.

House recedes/ Senate recedes with an amendment to strike and insert, as amended, in note 321.

### *Section 12. Submission of Plans.*

344. Senate amendment provides for the submission of plans to Governors instead of Chief Executive Officer of the State and shortens time for approval. House bill maintains current law.

House recedes with an amendment to strike (1)(B)

### *Section 13. Administrative Requirements and Standards.*

345. The House bill adds headers to subsection (a), reconstructs current law, and includes requirement of a public report. The Senate amendment maintains current law.

Senate recedes.

346. The Senate amendment includes a 10-program pilot project on administrative costs in Head Start programs. The House bill does not contain similar provisions.

Senate recedes.

347. The House bill adds a new requirement for facilities plans and adds a heading to this subsection. The Senate amendment maintains current law.

House recedes/ Senate recedes with an amendment to strike and replace (f)(2)(A) with –

“(A) a description of the efforts by the agency to coordinate or collaborate with other providers in the community to seek assistance, including financial assistance, prior to the use of funds under this section;”.

*Section 14. Participation In Head Start Programs.*

348. The House bill allows programs to apply to the Secretary to increase their income eligibility to 130 percent. The Senate amendment replaces the current threshold of 100 percent of poverty with 130 percent, with assurances from the agency that families below the poverty line are prioritized.

House recedes/ Senate recedes to strike and insert –

(a)(1)(A) The Secretary shall by regulation prescribe eligibility for the participation of persons in Head Start programs assisted under this subchapter.

(B) Except as provided in paragraph (2), such regulation shall provide –

(i) that children from low income families shall be eligible for participation in programs assisted under this subchapter if their families’ incomes are below the poverty line, or if their families are eligible or, in the absence of child care, would potentially be eligible for public assistance;

(ii) that homeless children shall be deemed to be eligible for such participation;

(iii) that programs assisted under this subchapter may include –

(I) to a reasonable extent (but not to exceed ten percent of participants) participation of children in the area served who would benefit from such programs but who are not eligible under clause (i) or (ii); and

(II) from the area served, an additional 35 percent of participants who are not eligible under clause (i) or (ii) and whose families have incomes below 130 percent of the poverty line, if –

(aa) the Head Start agency involved establishes and implements outreach and enrollment policies and procedures that ensure such agency is meeting the needs of children eligible under clause (i) or (ii) (or subclause (I) if the child involved has a disability) prior to meeting the needs of children eligible under this subclause; and

(bb) in prioritizing the selection of children and families to be served, the Head Start agency establishes criteria that provide that the agency will serve children under clause (i) or (ii) prior to serving the children who meet the criteria in this subclause.

(iv) that any Head Start agency serving children eligible under clause (iii)(II) shall report annually to the Secretary the following information on –

(I) how such agency is meeting the needs children eligible under clause (i) or (ii), in the area served, including local demographic data on families of children eligible under clause (i) or (ii);

(II) the outreach and enrollment policies and procedures established by the agency that ensure the agency is meeting the needs of children eligible under clause (i) or (ii) (or clause (iii)(I) if the child involved has a disability) prior to meeting the needs of children eligible under clause (iii)(II);

(III) the efforts, including outreach efforts (that are appropriate to the community involved), of such agency to be fully enrolled with children eligible under clause (i) or (ii);

(IV) the policies, procedures, and selection criteria such agency is implementing to serve eligible children, consistent with clause (iii)(II);

(V) the agency's enrollment level and enrollment level over fiscal year prior to the fiscal year in which the report is submitted;

(VI) the number of children served by the agency, disaggregated by whether such children are eligible under clause (i), clause (ii), clause (iii)(I), or clause (iii)(II); and

(VII) the eligibility criteria category of children on the agency's waiting list;

(VIII) that a child who has been determined to meet the eligibility criteria described in this subparagraph and who is participating in a Head Start program in a program year shall be considered to continue to meet the eligibility criteria through the end of the succeeding program year.

(C) In determining, for purposes of this paragraph, whether a child who has applied for enrollment in a Head Start program meets the eligibility criteria, an entity may consider evidence of family income during the 12 months preceding the month in which the application is submitted, or during the calendar year preceding the calendar year in which the application is submitted, whichever more accurately reflects the needs of the family at the time of application.

Amend section 640(g) by inserting new paragraph –

“(2) Notwithstanding paragraph (1), in using funds made available for expansion under subsection (a)(4)(D), the Secretary shall first allocate the funds to qualified applicants proposing to use such funds to serve children from families with incomes below the poverty line. Agencies that receive such funds are subject to the eligibility and enrollment requirements under section 645(a)(1).”

Amend Section 650(a)(2) by adding at the end before the period –

“and information on the number of children served under this subsection, disaggregated by type of eligibility criterion.”

The Conferees recognize that children from low-income families just above the Federal poverty line would benefit from participation in Head Start programs. Accordingly the Conferees agreed that Head Start programs should have additional flexibility to serve some children in families up to 130 percent of the Federal poverty level. To ensure that children at or below the 100 percent threshold receive priority, the Conferees intend for Head Start grantees to comply with the new reporting requirements to provide greater accountability under this provision. Additionally, the Conferees direct the Secretary to coordinate these additional reporting requirements with other existing reporting requirements so as not to impose any additional burden on Head Start grantees. The Conferees also intend that these reporting requirements not be construed as requiring an application by the Head Start grantee or to give additional authority to the Secretary to approve or disapprove a plan by a Head Start grantee to make use of this flexibility.

349. The House bill and the Senate amendment contain similar provisions.

House recedes/ Senate recedes with an amendment to strike “(A homeless child shall be deemed to meet the low income criteria)” and insert a new clause to read “(iii) a homeless child shall be deemed to be eligible for Head Start services; and”

350. The House bill and the Senate amendment include language pertaining to military families.

House recesses.

351. The Senate amendment provides for conversion of Head Start programs from part-day to full-day sessions. The House bill does not contain a similar provision.

House recesses.

352. The House bill and the Senate amendment contain different provisions regarding serving additional infants and toddlers.

Senate recesses with an amendment to include the Senate subparagraph (B) as a new subparagraph (C) and to strike “entity that receives assistance under section 645A, and such funds under (i)” in the House (C) and insert “Early Head Start Agency and” and to insert in (i) “such” after “The amount of”.

353. The House bill and Senate amendment contain similar provisions.

Senate recesses.

The intent of the Conferees in striking the language in this provision is to provide agencies reasonable flexibility on an eligible child’s age of entry into a program. For many years, programs have been allowed to enroll children who will turn three by the date used by the local school system to determine kindergarten eligibility. For example, a school system could require a child to be five by November 1 to be enrolled in kindergarten. A Head Start child turning three by November 1 has always been considered age eligible and, in this example, that child would be enrolled in Head Start for two years before going on to kindergarten. The Conferees have learned that the underlying provision is being interpreted to mean the child must have reached his/her third birthday to be Head Start eligible so this child could not be enrolled in Head Start when it opened in late August but rather, would have to wait to be enrolled on or after November 1, if there were a vacancy. In making a change to this provision, the Conferees intend to continue eligibility for children ages three through school entry and provide appropriate flexibility to local Head Start agencies as to exactly when a child turning three years old may begin. But the change to this provision should not be interpreted to permit Head Start agencies to enroll children under three years of age as a common practice.

354. The House bill and the Senate amendment contain similar provisions.

House recesses with an amendment to strike “tribe” in both places it appears and insert “tribe or tribes”.

#### *Section 15. Early Head Start Programs.*

355. Both the House bill and the Senate amend the section title but contain different titles. The House bill amends the general purpose regarding Early Head Start. The Senate amendment maintains current law.

House recesses.

356. The House bill and the Senate amendment maintain current law.
357. The House bill and the Senate amendment maintain current law.
358. The House bill and the Senate amendment maintain current law.
359. The Senate amendment makes technical and conforming changes. The House bill does not contain a similar provision.
- House recesses.
360. The House bill and the Senate amendment contain similar provisions.
- Senate recesses with an amendment to insert “services” after “development) and”.
361. The House bill and the Senate amendment contain similar provisions.
- Senate recesses.
362. The House bill and Senate amendment maintain current law.
363. The House bill and Senate amendment maintain current law.
364. The Senate amendment includes requirements for screening and referral for children exposed to trauma. The House bill does not contain a similar provision.
- House recesses.
365. The House bill and Senate amendment have similar provisions.
- Senate recesses.
366. The House bill and the Senate amendment contain similar provisions.
- Senate recesses with an amendment to insert “and development” after “education”.
367. The House bill and the Senate amendment contain similar provisions.
- House recesses with an amendment to strike “care” and insert “development programs”
368. The House bill and Senate amendment maintain current law.
369. The House bill and the Senate amendment maintain current law.
370. The House bill and the Senate amendment contain similar provisions.
- Senate recesses with an amendment to insert in paragraph “(2)” “and Migrant and Seasonal Head Start Programs” after “programs”.

- 371. The House bill and the Senate amendment maintain current law.
- 372. The House bill and the Senate amendment maintain current law.
- 373. The House bill and the Senate amendment contain similar provisions.

House recedes/ Senate recedes with an amendment to strike and insert:

(g) MONITORING, TRAINING, TECHNICAL ASSISTANCE, AND EVALUATION. –

(1) REQUIREMENT. – In order to ensure the successful operation of programs assisted under this section, the Secretary shall use funds made available under section 640(a)(2)(E) to monitor the operation of such programs, and funds made available under section 640(a)(2)(C)(i)(I) to and provide training and technical assistance tailored to the particular needs of such programs, consistent with section 640(c).

(2) TRAINING AND TECHNICAL ASSISTNACE. –

(A) ACTIVITIES- Of the portion set aside under section 640(a)(2)(C)(i)(I)--

(i) not less than 50 percent shall be made available to Early Head Start programs to use directly, which may include, at their discretion, the establishment of local or regional agreements with community experts, institutions of higher education, or private consultants, for training and technical assistance activities in order to make program improvements identified by such agencies;

(ii) not less than 25 percent shall be made available to the Secretary to support the State-based training and technical assistance system described in section 648(e), including infant and toddler specialists, to support Early Head Start agencies, consistent with subparagraph (B); and

(iii) the remainder of such amount shall be made available to the Secretary to assist Early Head Start agencies in meeting and exceeding the standards described in section 641A(a)(1) (directly, or through grants, contracts, or other agreements or arrangements with an entity with demonstrated expertise relating to infants, toddlers, and families) by--

(I) providing on-going training and technical assistance to Early Head Start agencies, including developing training and technical assistance materials and resources to support program development and improvement and best practices in providing services to children and families served by Early Head Start programs;

(II) supporting a national network of infant and toddler specialists designed to improve the quality of Early Head Start programs;

(III) providing on-going training and technical assistance on Early Head Start program development and improvement for regional staff charged with monitoring and overseeing the administration of the program carried out under this section; and

(VI) if funds remain after the activities described in subclauses (I), (II), and (III) are carried out, carry out 1 more of the following activities:

(aa) Providing support and program planning and implementation assistance for new Early Head Start agencies, including for agencies who want to use funds to serve infants and toddlers as described in section 645(a)(5).

(bb) Creating special training and technical assistance initiatives targeted to serving high risk populations, such as children in the child welfare system and homeless children; and

(cc) Providing professional development designed to increase program participation for underserved populations of eligible children.

(B) CONTRACTS- For the purposes of delivering a State-based training and technical assistance system, as described in subparagraph (A)(ii), that will meet the needs of Early Head Start agencies and provide high quality, sustained, and intensive training and technical assistance on programming for infants and toddlers to Early Head Start agencies, and in order to help such agencies meet or exceed the standards described in section 641A(a)(1), the Secretary shall--

(i) use funds reserved under subparagraph (A)(ii) in combination with funds reserved in section 640(a)(2)(C)(i)(II)(bb) to ensure such contracts described in section 648(e)(1) provide for a minimum of 1 full-time specialist with demonstrated expertise in the development of infants and toddlers; and

(ii) ensure that such contracts and the services provided in the contracts are integrated with and augment the contracts awarded and services provided under section 648(e);” and

374. The House bill and the Senate amendment have differing timelines for establishing staff qualifications in Early Head Start programs.

House recedes/ Senate recedes with an amendment to read:

“(h) Center-Based Staff. – The Secretary shall –

- (1) ensure that, not later than September 30, 2010, all teachers providing direct services to children and families participating in Early Head Start programs located in Early Head Start centers, have a minimum of a child development associate credential, and have been trained (or have equivalent course work) in early childhood development; and
- (2) establish staff qualification goals to ensure that not later than September 30, 2012, all such teachers have been trained (or have equivalent course work) in early childhood development with a focus on infant and toddler development.”

375. The House bill and the Senate amendment contain similar provisions.

376. The House bill and the Senate amendment contain similar provisions. The Senate amendment includes additional language concerning the use of research-based strategies.

Senate recedes with an amendment to strike subparagraph (D) and insert –

“(D) methods to help parents promote emergent literacy in their children from birth through age 3, including use of research-based strategies to support the development of literacy and language skills for children who are limited English proficient;”.

377. The House bill and the Senate amendment have different language concerning health and developmental services.

Senate recesses.

*Section 16. Appeals, Notice, and Hearing.*

378. The House bill amends current law to require that *if* financial assistance is terminated or reduced, there shall be the opportunity to appeal the action.

House recesses.

379. The Senate amendment amends current law to provide permissive authority to the Secretary for the termination or reduction of financial assistance, including appeal procedures. The House bill does not include a similar provision.

House recesses with an amendment to strike in paragraph (4)(C) “except that such fees shall be reimbursed by the Secretary if the agency prevails in such decision” and insert in paragraph (4)(C) after “legal fees”, “or other costs incurred” and to insert new paragraph “(6) In cases where a Head Start agency prevails in a decision under (4), the Secretary may determine and provide a reimbursement to the Head Start agency for fees deemed reasonable and customary.”

*Section 17. Records and Audits.*

380. The House bill and the Senate amendment contain similar provisions. The Senate amendment refers to financial audit throughout the bill.

Senate recesses.

381. The House bill and the Senate amendment contain similar provisions. The House bill includes additional requirements.

Senate recesses.

*Section 18. Technical Assistance and Training.*

382. The House bill and Senate amendment maintain current law for current subsections (a) and (b) except the Senate amendment makes minor language changes.

House recesses/ Senate recesses with an amendment to strike and insert the following -

Amend section 648 to read as follows:

‘SEC. 648. TECHNICAL ASSISTANCE AND TRAINING.

‘(a) SECRETARIAL TRAINING AND TECHNICAL ASSISTANCE. –

(1) Authority.- From the funds provided under section 640(a)(2)(C)(i)(II)(cc), the Secretary shall provide, directly or through grants, contracts, or other agreements or arrangements as the Secretary considers appropriate, technical assistance and training for Head Start programs for the purposes of improving program quality and helping prepare children to succeed in school.

(2) Process.- The process for determining the technical assistance and training activities to be carried out under this section shall--

(A) ensure that the needs of local Head Start agencies and programs relating to improving program quality and to program expansion are addressed to the maximum extent practicable; and

(B) incorporate mechanisms to ensure responsiveness to local needs, including an ongoing procedure for obtaining input from the individuals and agencies carrying out Head Start programs;

(3) Activities- In providing training and technical assistance and for allocating resources for such assistance under this section, the Secretary shall--

(A) give priority consideration to--

(i) activities to correct program and management deficiencies identified through reviews carried out pursuant to section 641A(c) (including the provision of assistance to local programs in the development of quality improvement plans under section 641A(d)(2));

(ii) assisting Head Start agencies in ensuring the school readiness of children; and

(iii) activities that supplement those funded with amounts provided under section 640(a)(2)(C)(i)(II)(bb) to address the training and career development needs of classroom staff (including instruction for providing services to children with disabilities, and for activities described in section 1222(d) of the Elementary and Secondary Education Act of 1965), and non-classroom staff, including home visitors and other staff working directly with families, including training relating to increasing parent involvement and services designed to increase family literacy and improve parenting skills; and

(B) to the maximum extent practicable -

(i) assist Head Start agencies in the development of collaborative initiatives with States and other entities within the States, to foster effective professional development systems for early childhood education and development services;

(ii) provide technical assistance and training, either directly or through a grant, contract, or cooperative agreement with an entity that has experience in the development and operation of successful family literacy services programs, for the purpose of--

(I) assisting Head Start agencies providing family literacy services, in order to improve the quality of such family literacy services; and

(II) enabling those Head Start agencies that demonstrate effective provision of family literacy services, based on improved outcomes for children and their parents, to provide technical assistance and training to other Head Start agencies and

to service providers that work in collaboration with such agencies to provide family literacy services;

(iii) assist Head Start agencies and programs in conducting and participating in community-wide strategic planning and needs assessments, including the needs of homeless children and their families, and in conducting self-assessments;

(iv) assist Head Start agencies and programs in developing and implementing full-working-day and full-calendar-year programs where community need is clearly identified and making the transition to such programs, with particular attention to involving parents and programming for children throughout the day, and assist the agencies and programs in expediting the sharing of information about innovative models for providing full-working-day, full calendar year services for children;

(v) assist Head Start agencies in better serving the needs of families with very young children, including providing support and program planning and implementation assistance for Head Start agencies that apply to serve or are serving additional infants and toddlers, in accordance with section 645(a)(5);

(vi) assist Head Start agencies and programs in the development of sound management practices, including financial management procedures;

(vii) assist in efforts to secure and maintain adequate facilities for Head Start programs;

(viii) assist Head Start agencies in developing innovative program models, including mobile and home-based programs;

(ix) provide support for Head Start agencies (including policy councils and policy committees) that meet the standards described in section 641A(a) but that have, as documented by the Secretary through reviews conducted pursuant to section 641A(c), programmatic, quality, and fiscal issues to address;

(x) assist Head Start agencies and programs in improving outreach to, increasing program participation of, and improving the quality of services available to meet the unique needs of--

(I) homeless children;

(II) limited English proficient children and their families, particularly in communities that have experienced a large percentage increase in the population of limited English proficient individuals, as measured by the Bureau of the Census;

(III) children with disabilities, particularly if such program's enrollment opportunities or funded enrollment for children with disabilities is less than 10 percent;

(xi) assist Head Start agencies and programs to increase the capacity of classroom staff to meet the needs of eligible children in Head Start classrooms that are serving both children with disabilities and children without disabilities;

(xii) assist Head Start agencies and programs to address the unique needs of programs located in rural communities, including--

(I) removing barriers related to the recruitment and retention of Head Start teachers in rural communities;

- (II) developing innovative and effective models of professional development for improving staff qualifications and skills for staff living in rural communities;
- (III) removing barriers related to outreach efforts to eligible families in rural communities;
- (IV) removing barriers to parent involvement in Head Start programs in rural communities;
- (V) removing barriers to providing home visiting services in rural communities; and
- (VI) removing barriers to obtaining health screenings for Head Start participants in rural communities;

(xiii) provide training and technical assistance to members of governing bodies, policy councils, and, as appropriate, policy committees, to ensure that the members can fulfill their functions;

(xiv) provide activities that help ensure that Head Start programs have qualified staff who can promote prevention of childhood obesity by integrating developmentally appropriate research-based initiatives that stress the importance of physical activity and healthy, nutritional choices in daily classroom and family routines;

(xv) assist Indian Head Start agencies to provide on-site and off-site training to staff, using approaches that identify and enhance the positive resources and strengths of Indian children and families, to improve parent and family engagement and staff development, particularly with regard to child and family development."; and

(xvi) assisting Head Start agencies in selecting and using the measures described in section 641A(b).

(b) Additional Support.- The Secretary shall provide, either directly or through grants, contracts or other arrangements, funds from section 640(a)(2)(C)(i)(II)(cc) to –

(1) support an organization to administer a centralized child development and national assessment program leading to recognized credentials for personnel working in early childhood development and child care programs; and

(2) support training for personnel –

(A) providing services to limited English proficient children and their families (including services to promote the acquisition of the English language);

(B) providing services to children determined to be abused or neglected or children referred by or receiving child welfare services;

(C) in helping children cope with community violence;

(D) to recognize common health, including mental health, problems in children for appropriate referral;

(E) to address the needs of children with disabilities and their families;

(F) to address the needs of migrant and seasonal farmworker families;

and

(G) to address the needs of homeless families.

(c) Outreach.- The Secretary shall develop and implement a program of outreach to recruit and train professionals from diverse backgrounds to become Head Start teachers in order to reflect the communities in which Head Start children live and to increase the provision of quality services and instruction to children with diverse backgrounds.

(d) Funds to Agencies.- Funds made available under section 640(a)(2)(C)(i)(II)(aa) shall be used by a Head Start agency to provide high quality, sustained, and intensive training and technical assistance as follows:

(1) For 1 or more of the following:

(A) Activities that ensure that Head Start programs meet or exceed the standards described in section 641A(a)(1).

(B) Activities that ensure that Head Start programs have adequate numbers of trained, qualified staff who have skills in working with children and families, including children and families who are limited English proficient and children with disabilities and their families.

(C) Activities to improve the management and implementation of Head Start services and systems, including direct training for expert consultants working with staff.

(D) Activities that help ensure that Head Start programs have qualified staff who can promote language skills and literacy growth of children and who can provide children with a variety of skills that have been identified as predictive of later reading achievement, school success, and the skills, knowledge, abilities, development, and progress described in section 641A(a)(1)(B)(ii).

(E) Activities to improve staff qualifications and to assist with the implementation of career development programs and to encourage the staff to continually improve their skills and expertise, including developing partnerships with programs that recruit, train, place, and support college students in Head Start centers to deliver an innovative early learning program to preschool children.

(F) Activities that help local programs ensure that the arrangement, condition, and implementation of the learning environments in Head Start programs are conducive to providing effective program services to children and families.

(G) Activities to provide training necessary to improve the qualifications of Head Start staff and to support staff training, child counseling, health services, and other services necessary to address the needs of children enrolled in Head Start programs, including children from families in crises, children who experience chronic violence or homelessness, children who experience substance abuse in their families, and children under 3 years of age, where applicable.

(H) Activities to provide classes or in-service-type programs to improve or enhance parenting skills, job skills, adult and family literacy, including financial literacy, or training to become a classroom aide or bus driver in a Head Start program.

(I) Additional activities deemed appropriate to the improvement of Head Start agencies' programs, as determined by the agencies' technical assistance and training plans.

(2) To support enhanced early language and literacy development of children in Head Start programs, and to provide the children with high-quality oral language skills, and with environments that are rich in literature in which to acquire language and early

literacy skills, each Head Start agency, in consultation with the State-based training and technical assistance system, as appropriate, shall ensure that--

(A) all of the agency's Head Start teachers receive ongoing training in language and emergent literacy (referred to in this subsection as 'literacy training'), and including appropriate curricula and assessment to improve instruction and learning;

(B) such literacy training shall include training in methods to promote vocabulary development and phonological awareness (including phonemic awareness) in a developmentally, culturally, and linguistically appropriate manner and support children's development in their native language;

(C) the literacy training shall include training in how to work with parents to enhance positive language and early literacy development at home;

(D) the literacy training shall include specific methods to best address the needs of children who are limited English proficient;

(E) the literacy training shall include training on how to best address the language and literacy needs of children with disabilities, including training on how to work with specialists in language development; and

(F) the literacy training shall be tailored to the early childhood literacy background and experience of the teachers involved.

except that funds made available under section 640(a)(2)(C)(i)(II)(aa) shall not be used for long-distance travel expenses for training activities available locally or regionally or for training activities substantially similar to locally or regionally available training activities.

(e) State-Based Training And Technical Assistance System.- For the purposes of delivering a State-based training and technical assistance system (which may include a consortium of 2 or more states within a region), as described in section 640(a)(C)(i)(II)(bb), that will meet the needs of local grantees, as determined by such grantees, and provide high quality, sustained, and intensive training and technical assistance to Head Start programs in order to improve their capacity to deliver services that meet or exceed the program performance standards described in section 641A(a)(1), the Secretary shall—

(1) enter into contracts in each State with 1 or more entities who have a demonstrated expertise in supporting the delivery of high quality early childhood education and development programs, except that contracts for a consortium of 2 or more States within a geographic region may be entered into if such a system is more appropriate to better meet the needs of local grantees within a region, as determined by such grantees;

(2) ensure that the entities described in subparagraph (1) determine the types of services to be provided through consultation with--

(A) local Head Start agencies (including Indian Head Start agencies and migrant or seasonal Head Start agencies, as appropriate);

(B) the State Head Start collaboration office; and

(C) the State Head Start Association;

(3) encourage States to supplement the funds authorized in section 640(a)(2)(C)(i)(II)(bb) with Federal, State, or local funds other than funds made available under this subchapter, to expand training and technical assistance activities beyond Head Start agencies to include other providers of other early childhood education and development within a State;

(4) provide a report to the Committee on Education and Labor of the House of Representatives and the Committee on Health, Education, Labor, and Pensions of the

Senate, not later than 90 days after the end of the fiscal year, summarizing the funding for such contracts and the activities carried out thereunder;

(5) periodically evaluate the effectiveness of the delivery of services in each State in promoting program quality; and

(6) ensure that in entering into such contracts as described in paragraph (1), such entities will address the needs of grantees in both urban and rural communities.

(f) Indoor Air Quality- The Secretary shall consult with appropriate Federal agencies and other experts, as appropriate, on issues of air quality related to children's health and inform Head Start agencies of existing programs or combination of programs that provide methods for improving indoor air quality.

(g) CAREER ADVANCEMENT PARTNERSHIP PROGRAM.—

(1) Authority.- From amounts allocated under section 640(a)(2)(C)(i)(II)(cc) the Secretary is authorized to award demonstration grants, for a period of not less than 5 years, to historically Black colleges and universities, Hispanic-serving institutions, and Tribal Colleges and Universities—

(A) implement education programs that increase the number of associate, baccalaureate, and graduate degrees in early childhood education and related fields that are earned by Head Start agency staff members, parents of children served by such agencies, and members of the communities involved;

(B) provide assistance for stipends and costs related to tuition, fees, and books for enrolling Head Start agency staff members, parents of children served by such an agency, and members of the communities involved in courses required to complete the degree and certification requirement to become teachers in early childhood education and related fields;

(C) develop program curricula to promote high quality services and instruction to children with diverse backgrounds, including—

(i) in the case of historically Black colleges and universities, to help Head Start Agency staff members develop skills and expertise needed to teach in programs serving large numbers of African American children;

(ii) in the case of Hispanic-serving institutions, programs to help Head Start Agency staff members develop skills and expertise needed to teach in programs serving large numbers of Hispanic students, including programs to develop the linguistic skills and expertise needed to teach in programs serving a large number of children with limited English proficiency; and

(iii) in the case of Tribal Colleges and Universities, to help Head Start Agency staff members develop skills and expertise needed to teach in programs serving large numbers of Indian students, including programs concerning tribal culture and language;

(D) provide other activities to upgrade the skills and qualifications of educational personnel to meet the professional standards in subsection (a) to better promote high quality services and instruction to students and parents from populations served by historically Black colleges and universities, Hispanic-serving institutions, or Tribal Colleges and Universities;

(E) to provide technology literacy programs for Indian Head Start agency staff members and families of children served by such agency; and

(F) to develop and implement the programs described under subparagraph (A) in technology-mediated formats, including through such means as distance learning and use of advanced technology, as appropriate.

(2) Other Assistance.- The Secretary shall, using resources within the Department of Health and Human Services—

(A) provide appropriate technical assistance to historically Black colleges and universities, Hispanic-serving institutions, and Tribal Colleges or Universities receiving grants under this section, including coordinating with the White House Initiative on historically Black colleges and universities; and

(B) ensure that the American Indian Programs Branch of the Office of Head Start of the Administration for Children and Families of the Department of Health and Human Services can effectively administer the programs under this section and provide appropriate technical assistance to Tribal Colleges and Universities under this section.

(3) Application.- Each historically Black college or university, Hispanic-serving institution, or Tribal College or University desiring a grant under this section shall submit an application, in partnership with at least 1 Head Start agency enrolling large numbers of students from the populations served by historically Black colleges or universities, Hispanic-serving institutions, or Tribal Colleges and Universities, to the Secretary, at such time, in such manner, and containing such information as the Secretary may require, including a certification that the institution of higher education has established a formal partnership with 1 or more Head Start agencies for the purposes of conducting the activities described in paragraph (1).

(4) Definitions.- In this subsection:

(A) The term ‘Hispanic-serving institution’ has the meaning given such term in section 502 of the Higher Education Act of 1965 (20 U.S.C. 1101a).

(B) The term ‘historically Black college or university’ has the meaning given the term ‘part B institution’ in section 322(2) of the Higher Education Act of 1965 (20 U.S.C. 1061(2)).

(C) The term ‘Tribal College or University’ has the meaning given such term in section 312b of the Higher Education Act of 1965 (20 U.S.C. 1059c(b)).

(5) Teaching Requirement.- A student at an institution receiving a grant under this subsection who receives assistance under a program funded under this subsection shall teach in a center-based Head Start program for a period of time equivalent to the period for which they received assistance or shall repay such assistance.”.

Head Start offers a supportive educational setting for many homeless children; yet barriers may limit homeless children’s access to, and participation in, this valuable program. The Conferees have included provisions to enhance services for homeless children and increase their participation in Head Start programs. The Conferees encourage the Secretary, in developing and implementing the training and technical assistance system required under this Act, to support activities designed to improve services for homeless children. In providing such services, the Conferees encourage the Secretary to work with organizations specializing in improving services to homeless children in early education programs.

383. The Senate amendment makes changes to paragraph (2) and the House bill maintains current law.

House recedes/ Senate recedes with an amendment to strike and insert, as amended, in note 382.

384. The Senate amendment makes changes to (3) and the House bill maintains current law.

House recedes/ Senate recedes with an amendment to strike and insert, as amended, in note 382.

385. The House bill and Senate amendment make similar modifications to (5) and maintain current law for (6).

House recedes/ Senate recedes with an amendment to strike and insert, as amended, in note 382.

386. Senate amendment makes modifications to (7) to include support in program planning for agencies serving infants and toddlers. House bill and Senate amendment maintain current law for (8)-(11).

House recedes/ Senate recedes with an amendment to strike and insert, as amended, in note 382.

387. The House bill and Senate amendment contain similar provisions.

House recedes/ Senate recedes with an amendment to strike and insert, as amended, in note 382.

388. The House bill and Senate amendment contain similar provisions.

House recedes/ Senate recedes with an amendment to strike and insert, as amended, in note 382.

389. House bill adds provision relating to toxic stress. Senate amendment does not contain a similar provision.

House recedes/ Senate recedes with an amendment to strike and insert, as amended, in note 382.

390. The House bill and Senate amendment contain similar provisions.

House recedes/ Senate recedes with an amendment to strike and insert, as amended, in note 382.

391. House bill contains provision related to rural communities. Senate amendment does not contain a similar provision.

House recedes/ Senate recedes with an amendment to strike and insert, as amended, in note 382.

- 395a. The House bill and Senate amendment contain similar provisions.

House recedes/ Senate recedes with an amendment to strike and insert, as amended, in note 382.

392. The Senate amendment contains provision regarding training for governing bodies. The House bill does not contain similar provision.

House recedes/ Senate recedes with an amendment to strike and insert, as amended, in note 382.

393. The Senate amendment contains a provision for self-assessments. The House bill does not contain a similar provision.

House recedes/ Senate recedes with an amendment to strike and insert, as amended, in note 382.

394. The Senate amendment contains provision on childhood obesity. The House bill does not contain a similar provision.

House recedes/ Senate recedes with an amendment to strike and insert, as amended, in note 382.

395. The Senate amendment contains a provision on Indian Head Start agencies. The House bill does not contain a similar provision.

House recedes/ Senate recedes with an amendment to strike and insert, as amended, in note 382.

396. The House bill maintains current law and the Senate amendment adds language on CBO's.

House recedes/ Senate recedes with an amendment to strike and insert, as amended, in note 382.

397. The Senate amendment makes change in referencing child care programs. The House bill and Senate amendment contain similar provisions adding language about child welfare services.

House recedes/ Senate recedes with an amendment to strike and insert, as amended, in note 382.

398. The House bill and Senate amendment contain similar provisions.

House recedes/ Senate recedes with an amendment to strike and insert, as amended, in note 382.

399. The House bill and Senate amendment contain similar provisions.

House recedes/ Senate recedes with an amendment to strike and insert, as amended, in note 382.

400. The House bill contains an outreach program for male Head Start teachers of color. The Senate amendment does not include a similar provision.

House recedes/ Senate recedes with an amendment to strike and insert, as amended, in note 382.

401. The House bill and Senate amendment contain similar provisions.

House recesses/ Senate recesses with an amendment to strike and insert, as amended, in note 382.

402. The House bill and the Senate amendment contain similar provisions.

House recesses/ Senate recesses with an amendment to strike and insert, as amended, in note 382.

403. The House bill contains requirement for Secretary to work with tribal colleges. The Senate amendment does not contain similar provision.

House recesses/ Senate recesses with an amendment to insert into section 649.

404. The House bill and the Senate amendment contain similar provisions except the Senate amendment places in Section 640(1) and the House bill places in Section 648.

House recesses/ Senate recesses with an amendment to insert into section 649.

405. House bill contains provision on eligible entities. Senate amendment does not contain a similar provision.

House recesses/ Senate recesses with an amendment to strike and insert, as amended, in note 382.

406. The House bill and Senate amendment both add specifications for the State-based TA system.

House recesses/ Senate recesses with an amendment to strike and insert, as amended, in note 382.

407. The House bill and the Senate amendment contain similar provisions.

House recesses/ Senate recesses with an amendment to strike and insert, as amended, in note 382.

408. The House bill includes provisions to develop an on-line, graduate professional development program. The Senate amendment does not contain similar provisions.

House recesses/ Senate recesses with an amendment to strike and insert, as amended, in note 382.

409. The House bill includes requirements regarding air quality in Head Start agencies. The Senate amendment does not contain similar provisions.

House recesses/ Senate recesses with an amendment to strike and insert, as amended, in note 382.

410. The House bill and Senate amendment contain similar provisions except the Senate language is in section 648B.

House recedes/ Senate recedes with an amendment to strike and insert, as amended, in note 382.

411. The House bill contains a new demonstration program with HSIs. The Senate amendment does not include a similar provision.

House recedes/ Senate recedes with an amendment to strike and insert, as amended, in note 382.

412. The House bill requires partnerships with HBCUs. The Senate amendment does not contain similar provisions.

House recedes/ Senate recedes with an amendment to strike and insert, as amended, in note 382.

*Section 19. Staff Qualifications and Development.*

413. The House bill and Senate amendment maintain current law except House bill adds language about math and science.

Senate recedes.

414. The House bill sets a national average requirement for teacher's qualifications and the Senate amendment sets a goal for teacher qualifications in each State.

House recedes/ Senate recedes with an amendment to strike and insert -

(2) DEGREE REQUIREMENTS. -

(A) HEAD START TEACHERS – The Secretary shall ensure that not later than September 30, 2013 at least 50 percent of Head Start teachers nationwide in center-based programs have—

- (i) a baccalaureate or advanced degree in early childhood education; or
- (ii) a baccalaureate or advanced degree and coursework equivalent to a major relating to early childhood education, with experience teaching preschool-age children.

(B) ADDITIONAL STAFF – The Secretary shall ensure that, not later than September 30, 2013, all—

- (i) Head Start education coordinators, including those that serve as curriculum specialists, nationwide in center-based programs --
  - (I) have the capacity to offer assistance to other teachers in the implementation and adaptation of curricula to the group and individual needs of children in a Head Start classroom; and
  - (II) have --
    - (aa) a baccalaureate or advanced degree in early childhood education; or
    - (bb) a baccalaureate or advanced degree and coursework equivalent to a major relating to early childhood education, with experience in teaching preschool-age children; and
- (ii) Head Start teaching assistants nationwide in center-based programs have --
  - (I) at least a child development associate credential;
  - (II) enrolled in a program leading to an associate or baccalaureate

degree; or

(III) enrolled in a child development associate credential program to be completed within 2 years.

(C) PROGRESS –

(i) IMPLEMENTATION – The Secretary shall –

(I) Require Head Start agencies to –

(aa) describe continuing progress each year toward achieving the goals described in (A) and (B); and

(bb) annually submit to the Secretary a report indicating the number and percentage of personnel described in subparagraphs (A) and (B) in center-based programs with child development associate credentials or associate, baccalaureate, or advanced degrees;

(II) Compile and submit a summary of all program reports described in subclause (I)(bb) to the Committee on Education and Labor of the House of Representatives and the Committee on Health, Education, Labor and pensions of the Senate; and

(III) Not impose any penalties or sanctions on any individual Head Start agency, program or staff in the monitoring of local agencies and programs under this subchapter not meeting the requirements of subparagraph (A) or (B).

(D) CONSTRUCTION – In this paragraph a reference to a Head Start agency, or its program, services, facility, or personnel, shall not be considered to be a reference to an Early Head Start agency, or its program, services, facility, or personnel.

(3) ALTERNATIVE CREDENTIALING REQUIREMENTS. – The Secretary shall ensure that, for center-based programs, each Head Start classroom that does not have a teacher that meets the qualifications described in clause (i) or (ii) of paragraph (2)(A) is assigned one teacher who has the following during the period specified;

(A) Through September 30, 2011-

(i) a child development associate credential that is appropriate to the age of children being served in center-based programs;

(ii) a State-awarded certificate for preschool teachers that meets or exceeds the requirements for a child development associate credential;

(iii) an associate degree in early childhood education;

(iv) an associate degree in a related field and coursework equivalent to a major relating to early childhood education, with experience teaching preschool-age children;

(v) a baccalaureate degree and has been admitted into the Teach For America program, passed a rigorous early childhood content exam such as the Praxis II, participated in a Teach For America summer training institute that includes teaching preschool children, and is receiving ongoing professional development and support from Teach For America's professional staff.

(B) As of October 1, 2011-

(i) an associate degree in early childhood education;

(ii) an associate degree in a related field and coursework equivalent to a major relating to early childhood education, with experience teaching preschool-age children;

or

(iii) a baccalaureate degree and has been admitted into the Teach For America program, passed a rigorous early childhood content exam, such as the Praxis II, participated in a Teach For America's professional staff.

(4) WAIVER.– On request, the Secretary shall grant-

(A) through September 30, 2011, a 180-day waiver ending on or before September 30, 2011, of the requirements of paragraph (3)(A) for a Head Start agency that can demonstrate that the agency has attempted unsuccessfully to recruit an individual who has the qualifications described in clauses (i) through (iv) of paragraph (3)(A) with respect to an individual who-

(i) is enrolled in a program that grants a credential, certificate, or degree described in clauses (i) through (iv) of paragraph (3)(A); and

(ii) will receive such credential, certificate, or degree under the terms of such program not later than 180 days after beginning employment as a teacher with such agency; and

(B) as of October 1, 2011, a 3-year waiver of the requirements of paragraph (3)(B) for a Head Start agency that can demonstrate that-

(i) the agency has attempted unsuccessfully to recruit an individual who has the qualifications described in clause (i) or (ii) of such paragraph, with respect to an individual who is enrolled in a program that grants a degree described in clause (i) or (ii) of such paragraph and will receive such degree in a reasonable time; and

(ii) each Head Start classroom has a teacher who has, at a minimum-

(I) a child development associate credential that is appropriate to the age of children being served in center-based programs; or

(II) a State-awarded certificate for preschool teachers that meets or exceeds the requirements for a child development associate credential.”

415. The Senate amendment includes qualification requirements for curriculum specialists and education coordinators. The House bill does not have a similar provision.

House recedes/ Senate recedes with an amendment to strike.

416. The Senate amendment includes qualifications for teaching assistants. The House bill does not include a similar provision.

House recedes/ Senate recedes with an amendment to strike.

417. The Senate amendment contains a requirement for professional development. The House bill does not contain a similar provision.

House recedes/ Senate recedes with an amendment to insert “by the program” after the word “evaluated”.

418. The House bill and the Senate amendment contain similar provisions.

House recedes/ Senate recedes with an amendment to strike.

419. The House bill and the Senate amendment contain minimum degree requirement for teachers but have different dates of enactment and different populations of teachers.

House recedes/ Senate recedes with an amendment to strike.

- 424a. The House bill and the Senate amendment both contain service requirements in exchange for financial assistance from Head Start programs.

House recesses.

424b. Senate amendment includes Head Start centers in addition to Head Start agencies. The House bill does not include a similar provision.

House recesses.

425. The House bill includes provisions prohibiting funds being used at diploma mills. The Senate amendment does not contain a similar provision.

Senate recesses.

426. The House bill includes provisions for Teach for America while the Senate amendment does not include a similar provision.

Senate recesses.

427. The House bill and the Senate amendment make changes to current requirements for family service workers.

Senate recesses with an amendment to insert a new paragraph (5) to read:

“(5) promote the use of appropriate strategies to meet the needs of special populations (including populations of limited English proficient children);”.

428. The House bill and the Senate amendment contain similar provisions.

Senate recesses with an amendment to insert at the end: “The agency and the employee shall implement the plan to the extent feasible and practicable.”

429. The House bill requires procedures prior to the hire of an individual in Head Start programs. The Senate amendment does not include a similar provision.

Senate recesses.

430. The House bill contains a loan forgiveness program for Head Start teachers. The Senate amendment does not include a similar provision.

House recesses.

### *Section 20. Research, Demonstrations, and Evaluation.*

431. The House bill and the Senate amendment contain similar provisions. The House bill requires ideas to be based on scientifically-based research.

Senate recesses with an amendment to strike “based research” and insert “valid research”.

432. The House bill and the Senate amendment make technical conforming changes.

433. The Senate amendment includes provisions to promote good oral health and vision. The House bill does not include similar provisions.

House recesses.

434. The Senate amendment makes this technical and conforming change, similar throughout the bill. The House bill does not include similar provisions.

House recesses/Senate recesses with and amendment to use “early childhood education and development services or programs”.

435. The Senate amendment makes a technical change to redesignate paragraphs. The House bill does not include a similar provision.

436. The House bill strikes the use of SIPP, NLSY, and SPD for gathering data and conducting analysis on Head Start. The Senate amendment does not include similar provisions.

Senate recesses.

437. The House bill and the Senate amendment contain similar provisions.

Senate recesses with amendment to strike and insert –

“(10)(A) contribute to understanding the impact of Head Start services delivered in classrooms which include both children with disabilities and children without disabilities on all of the children; and  
(B) disseminate promising practices for increasing the availability and quality of such services and such classrooms.”;

438. The Senate amendment makes technical changes to redesignate paragraphs. The House bill does not contain a similar provision.

439. The Senate amendment makes conforming changes, similar throughout the bill. The House bill does not contain a similar provision.

House recesses/Senate recesses with and amendment to use “early childhood education and development services or programs”.

440. The Senate amendment makes conforming changes, similar throughout the bill. The House bill does not contain a similar provision.

Senate recesses.

441. The House bill and the Senate amendment contain identical provisions.

442. The Senate amendment makes conforming changes, similar throughout the bill. The House bill does not contain similar provisions.

House recesses/Senate recesses with an amendment to use term “early childhood education and development services and programs”.

443. The House bill and the Senate amendment include similar provisions.

Senate recesses.

444. The House bill and the Senate amendment contain similar provisions. The House bill provides for the study not less than one year after the date of enactment.

Senate recesses.

445. The House bill and the Senate amendment contain similar provisions. The Senate amendment modifies the issue date for the report, from 2008 to 2011.

House recesses with an amendment to strike “2011” and insert “2010”.

446. The House bill and the Senate amendment contain similar provisions.

Senate recesses.

447. The House bill and the Senate amendment contain similar provisions.

House recesses.

448. The House bill and the Senate amendment contain similar provisions.

Senate recesses.

449. The House bill includes a provision to address home languages. The Senate amendment does not include a similar provision.

Senate recesses with an amendment to strike and insert -

“the languages in which Head Start and Early Head Start teachers are fluent, in relation to the population, and instructional needs, of the children served”

450. The House bill and the Senate amendment contain similar provisions.

Senate recesses.

451. The House bill and the Senate amendment contain identical provisions.

452. The Senate amendment provides for a research study of diverse populations in Head Start programs. The House bill does not contain a similar amendment.

House recesses.

453. The Senate amendment requires the Secretary to base any revisions or development of assessments on the NAS panel study. The House bill does not contain similar provisions.

House recesses with an amendment to-  
in (j)(1)(A) to strike “the” before “Head Start”  
in (j)(1)(B) to strike “develop as necessary” and to insert “, consistent with section 641(a)(2)(C)(ii)” after “described in section 641A”

in (j)(2) strike the header “DEVELOPMENT AND REFINEMENT” and insert “INFORM AND REVISE” and strike “developing and revising” and insert “informing and revising”

454. The House bill includes provisions to address hurricanes Katrina and Rita. The Senate amendment does not contain similar provisions.

Senate recesses with amendment to strike and insert -

- (m) Program Emergency Preparedness -
- (1) PURPOSE. – The purpose of this subsection is to evaluate the emergency preparedness of the Head Start, including Early Head Start programs and make recommendations for how Head Start shall enhance its readiness to respond to an emergency.
  - (2) STUDY. – The Secretary shall evaluate the preparedness of the Head Start, Early Head Start programs to respond appropriately in the event of a large-scale emergency, such as the hurricanes Katrina, Rita, and Wilma, the terrorist attacks of September 11<sup>th</sup>, 2001 or other incidents where assistance may be warranted under the Robert T. Stafford Disaster Relief and Emergency Assistance Act (42 U.S.C. 5121 et seq).
  - (3) REPORT TO CONGRESS. – Not later than 18 months after the date of the enactment of the Improving Head Start for School Readiness Act of 2007, the Secretary shall prepare and submit to Committee on Education and Labor of the House of Representatives and the Committee on Health, Education, Labor, and Pensions of the Senate a report containing the results of the evaluation required under paragraph (2), including –
    - (A) recommendations for improvements to Federal, state, and local preparedness and response capabilities to large-scale emergencies, including those that were developed in response to hurricanes Katrina, Rita, and Wilma, as they relate to Head Start and Early Head Start programs, and the Secretary’s plans to implement such recommendations;
    - (B) an evaluation of Head Start procedures for informing families of children in Head Start about the program protocols for response to a large-scale emergency, including procedures for communicating with such families in the event of a large-scale emergency;
    - (C) an evaluation of such procedures for staff training on state and local evacuation and emergency protocols; and
    - (D) an evaluation of procedures for Head Start agencies and the Secretary to coordinate with appropriate Federal, state, and local emergency management agencies in the event of a large scale emergency and recommendations to improve such procedures.”

### *Section 21. Reports.*

455. The House bill and the Senate amendment contain similar provisions.

House recesses with an amendment to insert “, homeless children, children in foster care” after “proficient children”.

456. The House bill and the Senate amendment contain similar provisions.

Senate recesses.

457. The Senate amendment includes vision care. The House bill does not contain a similar provision.

House recesses.

458. The Senate amendment makes conforming changes. The House bill does not contain a similar provision.

House recesses with an amendment to strike modification to (D)(ii).

459. The Senate amendment makes conforming changes. The House bill does not include a similar provision.

460. The House bill includes a report on the expenditures of HHS, under section 640(a)(2). The Senate amendment does not contain a similar provision.

House recesses.

461. The House bill includes a report on fiscal protocol. The Senate amendment does not contain a similar provision.

Senate recesses.

462. The House bill includes a report on the use of IEPs. The Senate amendment does not contain similar provisions.

House recesses/ Senate recesses with an amendment to strike and insert –

“(e) Disability-Related Services.-

(1) In General- The Secretary shall track the provision of disability-related services for children, in order to –

- (A) determine whether Head Start agencies are making timely referrals to the State or local agency responsible for providing services under Section 619 or Part C of the Individuals with Disabilities Education Act (20 U.S.C. 1419, 1431 et seq.);
- (B) identify barriers to timely evaluations and eligibility determination by the State and local agency responsible for Individuals with Disabilities Education Act; and
- (C) determine under what circumstances and for what length of time Head Start agencies are providing disability-related services for children who have not been determined to be eligible children with disabilities under the Individuals with Disabilities Education Act (20 U.S.C. 1400 et seq.).

(2) Report.- Not later than 1 year after the date of the enactment of the Improving Head Start for School Readiness Act of 2007, the Secretary shall provide a report to the Committee on Education and Labor of the House of Representatives and the Committee on Health, Education, Labor, and Pensions of the Senate on the activities described in paragraph (1).

463. The House bill includes a report on obesity prevention. The Senate amendment does not contain a similar provision.

Senate recesses with an amendment to strike and insert –

“(f) Evaluation And Recommendations Regarding Obesity Prevention.- Not later than 1 year after the date of the Improving Head Start for School Readiness Act of 2007 the Secretary shall submit to the Committee on Education and Labor of the House of Representatives, and the Committee on Health, Education, Labor, and Pensions of the Senate a report on the Secretary’s progress on assisting program efforts to prevent and reduce obesity in children who participate in Head Start programs, including progress on implementing initiatives within the Head Start program to prevent and reduce obesity in such children.”

*Section 22. Comparability of Wages.*

464. The House bill and the Senate amendment change section structure and House bill adds a heading.

House recesses with an amendment to insert a heading for subsection (a) to read “Comparability of Wages”.

465. The House bill and the Senate amendment contain similar provisions. The House bill adds a heading.

Senate recesses with an amendment to strike and insert –

“(b) LIMITATION. –

“(1) IN GENERAL. – Notwithstanding any other provision of law, no Federal funds may be used to pay any part of the compensation of an individual employed by a Head Start agency, if such compensation, including non-Federal funds, exceeds an amount equal to the rate payable for level II of the Executive Schedule under section 5313 of title 5, United States Code.

“(2) COMPENSATION. – In this subsection, the term ‘compensation’---

“(A) includes salary, bonuses, periodic payments, severance pay, the value of any vacation time, the value of a compensatory or paid leave benefit not excluded by subparagraph (B), and the fair market of any employee perquisite or benefit not excluded by subparagraph (B); and

“(B) excludes any Head Start agency expenditure for a health, medical, life insurance, disability, retirement, or any other employee welfare or pension benefit.”.

466. The House bill includes a limitation on Head Start funds. The Senate amendment does not contain a similar provision.

House recesses.

*Section 23. Limitation with Respect To Certain Unlawful Activities.*

467. The Senate amendment makes a technical change. The House bill does not include a similar provision.

House recesses.

*Section 24. Political Activities.*

468. The Senate amendment permits voter registration in Head Start agencies. The House bill does not include a similar provision.

House recesses with an amendment to insert at the end of (b)

“No funds appropriated under this subchapter may be used to conduct voter registration activities. Nothing in this subchapter prohibits the availability of Head Start facilities during hours of operation for the use of any non-partisan organization do increase the number of eligible citizens who register to vote in elections for Federal office.”

The Conferees intend to continue the prohibition against Head Start teachers, employees and administrators from conducting voter registration activity on-site during hours of operation. Although they may participate in civic activities on their own time, the Conferees believe that the focus of Head Start employees during work hours should remain on improving the school readiness of Head Start children. Outside, nonpartisan organizations, however, are permitted under this section to use Head Start facilities non-intrusively to conduct voter registration.

469. The Senate amendment makes a conforming change to the Children’s Health Act. The House bill does not include a similar provision.

Senate recesses.

#### *Section 25. Parental Consent Requirement for Health Services.*

420. The House bill and the Senate amendment contain similar provisions.

House recesses.

#### *Section 26. Centers of Excellence in Early Childhood.*

421. The Senate amendment includes an authorization for the creation of Centers of Excellence for Head Start centers to be nominated by the Governor and designated by the Secretary to serve as model Head Start programs. The House bill does not include similar provisions.

House recesses with an amendment to-

insert “(other than section 657B)” after “subchapter” in Section 639; and

strike and insert into a new section as follows:

“SEC.657B. CENTERS OF EXCELLENCE IN EARLY CHILDHOOD.

‘(a) Definition- In this section, the term ‘center of excellence’ means a Center of Excellence in Early Childhood designated under subsection (b).

‘(b) Designation and Bonus Grants- The Secretary shall, subject to the availability of funds under this section, establish a program under which the Secretary shall--

`(1) designate not more than 200 exemplary Head Start agencies (including Early Head Start agencies, Indian Head Start agencies, and migrant and seasonal Head Start agencies) as Centers of Excellence in Early Childhood; and

`(2) make bonus grants to the centers of excellence to carry out the activities described in subsection (d).

`(c) Application and Designation-

`(1) APPLICATION-

`(A) NOMINATION AND SUBMISSION-

`(i) IN GENERAL- To be eligible to receive a designation as a center of excellence under subsection (b), except as provided in clause (ii), a Head Start agency in a State shall be nominated by the Governor of the State, after selection for nomination by such Governor through a competitive process, and shall submit an application to the Secretary at such time, in such manner, and containing such information as the Secretary may require.

`(ii) INDIAN AND MIGRANT AND SEASONAL HEAD START PROGRAMS- In the case of an Indian Head Start agency or a migrant or seasonal Head Start agency, to be eligible to receive a designation as a center of excellence under subsection (b), such an agency shall be nominated by the head of the appropriate regional office of the Department of Health and Human Services and shall submit an application to the Secretary in accordance with clause (i).

`(B) CONTENTS- At a minimum, the application shall include--

`(i) evidence that the Head Start program carried out by the agency involved has significantly improved the school readiness of children who have participated in the program;

`(ii) evidence that the program meets or exceeds standards described section 641A(a)(I), as evidenced by the results of monitoring reviews described in section 641A(c), and has no findings of deficiencies in the preceding three years ;

`(iii) evidence that the program is making progress toward meeting the requirements described in section 648A;

`(iv) An assurance that the Head Start agency will develop a collaborative partnership with the State (or a State agency) and other providers of early childhood education and development programs and services in the local community involved to conduct activities under (d)(1);

`(v) a nomination letter from the Governor, or appropriate regional office, demonstrating the agency's ability to provide the coordination, transition, and training services of the program to be carried out under the bonus grant involved, including coordination of activities with State and local agencies that provide early childhood education and development to children and families in the community served by the agency, and carry out the activities described under subsection (d)(1)(A); and

`(vi) a description of how the center involved, in order to expand accessibility and continuity of quality early childhood education

and development services and programs, will coordinate activities, as appropriate, assisted under this section with--

`(I) programs carried out under the Child Care and Development Block Grant Act of 1990 (42 U.S.C. 9858 et seq.);

`(II) the Early Head Start programs carried out under section 645A;

`(III) Early Reading First and Even Start programs carried out under subparts 2 and 3 of part B of title I of the Elementary and Secondary Education Act of 1965 (20 U.S.C. 6371 et seq., 6381 et seq.);

(IV) other preschool programs carried out under title I of that Act (20 U.S.C. 6301 et seq.);

(V) programs carried out under section 619 and part C of the Individuals with Disabilities Education Act (20 U.S.C. 1419, 1431 et seq.);

(VI) State prekindergarten programs; and

(VII) other programs of early childhood education and development.

`(2) SELECTION- In selecting agencies to designate as centers of excellence under subsection (b), the Secretary shall designate not less than 1 from each of the 50 States, the District of Columbia, an Indian Head Start program, a migrant or seasonal Head Start program, and the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico.

`(3) PRIORITY- In making bonus grant determinations under this section, the Secretary shall give priority to agencies that, through their applications, demonstrate that their programs are of exceptional quality and would serve as exemplary models for programs in the same geographic region. The Secretary may also consider the populations served by the applicants, such as agencies that serve large proportions of limited English proficient children or other underserved populations, and may make bonus grants to agencies that do an exceptional job meeting the needs of children in such populations.

`(4) TERM OF DESIGNATION-

`(A) IN GENERAL- Subject to subparagraph (B), the Secretary shall designate a Head Start agency as a center of excellence for a 5-year term. During the period of that designation, subject to the availability of appropriations, the agency shall be eligible to receive a bonus grant under subsection (b).

`(B) REVOCATION- The Secretary may revoke an agency's designation under subsection (b) if the Secretary determines that the agency is not demonstrating adequate performance or has had findings of deficiencies described in paragraph (1)(B)(ii).

`(5) AMOUNT OF BONUS GRANT- The Secretary shall base the amount of funding provided through a bonus grant made under subsection (b) to a center of excellence on the number of children eligible for Head Start services in the community involved. The Secretary shall, subject to the availability of funding, make such a bonus grant in an amount of not less than \$200,000 per year.

`(d) Use of Funds-

`(1) ACTIVITIES- A center of excellence that receives a bonus grant under subsection (b)--

`(A) shall use no less than 15% of the funds made available through the bonus grant to disseminate to other Head Start agencies in the State involved, best practices for achieving early academic success, including--

`(i) best practices for achieving school readiness, including developing early literacy and mathematics skills, for children at risk for school difficulties;

(ii) best practices for achieving the acquisition of the English language for limited English proficient children, if appropriate to the population served; and

`(iii) best practices for providing high-quality comprehensive services for eligible children and their families;

`(B) may use the funds made available through the bonus grant--

`(i) to provide Head Start services to additional eligible children;

`(ii) to better meet the needs of working families in the community served by the center by serving more children in existing Early Head Start programs (existing as of the date the center is designated under this section) or in full-working-day, full calendar year Head Start programs;

`(iii) to further coordinate early childhood education and development programs and services and social services available in the community served by the center for at-risk children (birth through age 8), their families, and pregnant women;

`(iv) to provide professional development for Head Start teachers and staff, including joint training, for Head Start teachers and staff, child care providers, public and private preschool and elementary school teachers, and other providers of early childhood education and development programs;

`(v) to provide effective transitions between Head Start programs and elementary schools and to facilitate ongoing communication between Head Start and elementary school teachers concerning children receiving Head Start services to improve their ability to work effectively with low-income, at-risk children and their families;

`(vi) to develop or maintain partnerships with institutions of higher education and nonprofit organizations, including community-based organizations, that recruit, train, place, and support college students to serve as mentors and reading partners to preschool children in Head Start programs; and

`(vii) to carry out other activities determined by the center to improve the overall quality of the Head Start program carried out by the agency and the program carried out under the bonus grant involved.

`(e) Research and Reports-

`(1) RESEARCH- The Secretary shall, subject to the availability of funds to carry out this subsection, award a grant or contract to an independent organization to conduct research on the ability of the centers of excellence to use the funds received under this section to improve the school readiness of children receiving Head Start services, and to positively impact school results in the earliest grades. The organization shall also conduct research to measure the success of the centers of excellence at encouraging the center's delegate agencies, additional Head Start agencies, and other providers of early childhood education

and development programs in the communities involved to meet measurable improvement goals, particularly in the area of school readiness.

(2) RESEARCH REPORT- Not later than 48 months after the date of enactment of the Head Start for School Readiness Act, the organization shall prepare and submit to the Secretary and Congress a report containing the results of the research described in paragraph (1).

(3) REPORTS TO THE SECRETARY. – Centers of excellence shall annually submit to the Secretary, at such time and in such manner as the Secretary may require, a report containing a description of the activities the center carried out with funds received under this section, including a description of how such funds improved services for children and families.

(f) Authorization of Appropriations- There are authorized to be appropriated such sums as may be necessary for each of fiscal years 2008 through 2012 to make bonus grants to centers of excellence under subsection (b) to carry out activities described in subsection (d) and research activities described in subsection (e).”

#### *Section 27. General Provisions.*

422. The House bill and the Senate amendment contain similar provisions. The House bill requires written consent for each specific health care service. The Senate amendment also requires consent for referral to services.

House recesses with an amendment to strike “Rule of Construction” and insert “General Provisions.

423. The House bill requires consent for any health care services. The Senate amendment does not include similar provisions.

House recesses.

#### *Section 28. Compliance With Improper Payments Information Act of 2002.*

470. The Senate amendment includes a provision on improper payments. The House bill does not include a similar provision.

House recesses.

### **Compliance with House Rule XXI**

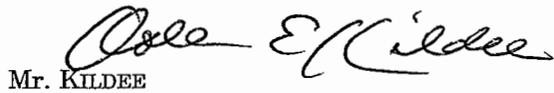
Pursuant to clause 9 of rule XXI of the Rules of the House of Representatives, this conference report contains no congressional earmarks, limited tax benefits, or limited tariff benefits as defined in clause 9(d), 9(e), or 9(f) of rule XXI.

H.R. 1429

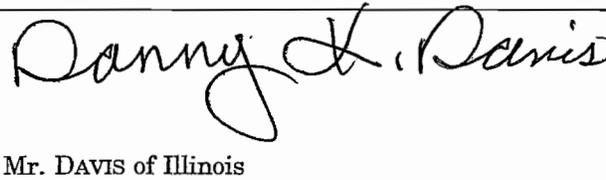
Managers on the part of the  
HOUSE

Managers on the part of the  
SENATE

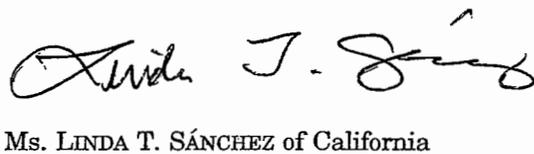
  
Mr. GEORGE MILLER of California

  
Mr. KILDEE

  
Ms. WOOLSEY

  
Mr. DAVIS of Illinois

  
Mr. GRIJALVA

  
Ms. LINDA T. SÁNCHEZ of California

  
Mr. SARBANES

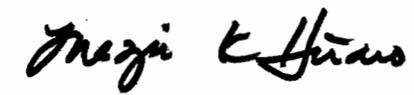
  
Mr. SESTAK

H.R. 1429—Continued

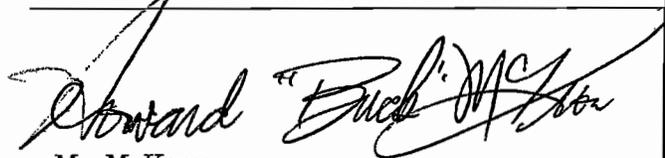
Managers on the part of the  
HOUSE

Managers on the part of the  
SENATE

  
Mr. LOEBSACK

  
Ms. HIRONO

  
Ms. SHEA-PORTER

  
Mr. MCKEON

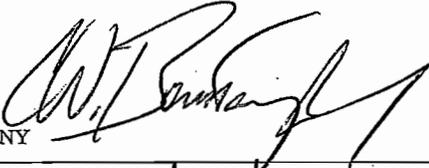
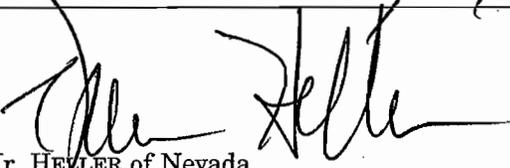
  
Mr. CASTLE

  
Mr. FORTUÑO

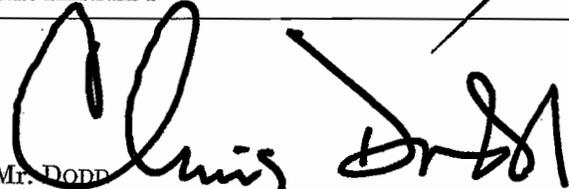
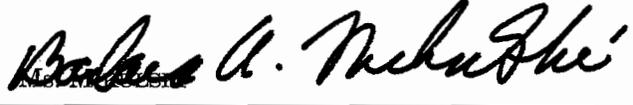
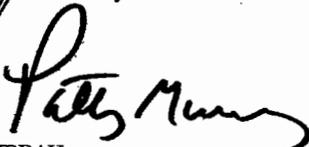
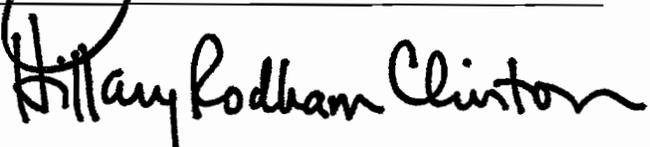
Mr. BISHOP of Utah

  
Mr. KELLER of Florida

### H.R. 1429—Continued

<i>Managers on the part of the HOUSE</i>	<i>Managers on the part of the SENATE</i>
 Mr. WILSON of South Carolina	
 Mr. BOUSTANY	
 Mr. HEVLER of Nevada	

H.R. 1429—Continued

<i>Managers on the part of the HOUSE</i>	<i>Managers on the part of the SENATE</i>
	 Mr. KENNEDY
	 Mr. DODD
	 Mr. HARKIN
	 Robert A. Taft
	 Mr. BIGGAMAN
	 Mrs. MURRAY
	 Mr. REED
	 Mrs. CLINTON

### H.R. 1429—Continued

<i>Managers on the part of the HOUSE</i>	<i>Managers on the part of the SENATE</i>
	
	Mr. OBAMA
	
	Mr. SANDERS
	
	Mr. BROWN
	
	Mr. ENZI
	
	Mr. GREGG
	
	Mr. ALEXANDER
	
	Mr. BURR
	
	Mr. ISAKSON

### H.R. 1429—Continued

<i>Managers on the part of the HOUSE</i>	<i>Managers on the part of the SENATE</i>
	 Ms. MURKOWSKI
	 Mr. HATCH
	 Mr. ROBERTS
	 Mr. ALLARD
	Mr. COBURN